

287 932

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 9th Marines  
FPO San Francisco 96601

3:JDS.1pi  
OC5750  
7 Dec 1965

From Commanding Officer  
To Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Subj Command Chronology, 1-30 November 1965; submission of

Ref: (a) MCO 5750.2  
(b) DivO 5750.1  
(c) RegtC 5750.1

Incl: (1) 1st Bn, 9th Marines Command Chronology: 1-30 November 1965

1. In accordance with references (a) through (c), enclosure (1) is submitted.

*Verle E. Luntig*  
VERLE E. LUNTIG

Min Mo Regt  
Serial No 02103265  
No 1 of 7

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 9th Marines  
APO San Francisco 96601

3-JDS-1p1  
005750  
7 Dec 1965

**UNCLASSIFIED**

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY  
1 November through 30 November 1965

- PART I. ORGANIZATIONAL D/T
- PART II. GENERAL CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS DURING REPORTING PERIOD
- PART III. SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS
- PART IV. SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

**UNCLASSIFIED**

~~SECRET~~PART 1: ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

1. Reporting Unit. 1st Battalion, 9th Marines.
2. Location of Command Post. Vicinity of Marble Mountain (BT 068718).
3. Period Covered by Report. 1-30 November 1965.
4. Commanding Officer and Staff

Commanding Officer	LtCol LUDWIG
Executive Officer	Maj TOLLE
C-1 (1-5 Nov 1965)	1stLt MILLS
(6-16 Nov 1965)	1stSgt DUDAK
(17-30 Nov 1965)	SgtMaj NASTASI
S-2	Capt MITTACE
S-3	Capt STUBERT
S-4	Capt MARADA

5. Principal Subordinate Units

E&C Company	Capt CLAWSON
Company "A" (1-15 Nov 1965)	Capt MCDAVID
(16-30 Nov 1965)	Capt LLOYD
Company "B"	1stLt CARROLL
Company "C"	Capt FOWLES
Company "D"	Capt HART
Company "B" (-), 3d Tank Bn	Capt LEE
1st Plat, Co "C", 3d AT Bn (1-4 Nov 1965)	1stLt L'HUREAUX
2d Plat, Co "C", 3d AT Bn (4-11 Nov 1965)	2dLt MILLER
(11-30 Nov 1965)	2dLt WOOD
Prov Plat, Co "B", 1st AmTrac Bn	
(1-4 Nov 1965)	2dLt STADOLA
(5-23 Nov 1965)	2dLt JACINTO
(23-30 Nov 1965)	2dLt STADOLA
Btry "D", 2d Bn, 12th Marines	
(1-17 Nov 1965)	Capt WHITTLE
(17-30 Nov 1965)	Capt BAILEY
2d Plat (-), Co "A", 3d MT Bn	Sgt CAMPBELL
3d Plat (-), Co "C", 3d Engr Bn	2dLt RODRIGUEZ

6. Command Structure. Normal.
7. Average Strengths for Month of November

Officers USMC	33
Officers JCN	3
Enlisted USMC	1006
Enlisted USN	56

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~PART II: GENERAL CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS DURING THE REPORTING PERIOD

1st Battalion conducted aggressive patrolling within the TAOR and initiated a formidable program of night ambushes, saturating the area with ambushes throughout the hours of darkness. Due to the flooding of many areas as a result of the current heavy rainfall, the incidence of enemy contact lessened, as it was discovered that the rains had flooded many of their fighting and hiding holes. A show of force was made in the southern limits of the TAOR, utilizing tank-infantry-LVT task forces, while highly mobile platoon and squad forces roamed throughout the TAOR effectively interdicting VC control and influence. Concurrently with these operations, the I Corps Psychological Warfare Unit conducted operations and local patrols utilized face-to-face persuasion at all possible times in order to win the confidence of the people.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~



UNCLASSIFIED

PART III. SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

1. Personnel. Detailed personnel data is contained in the S-1 Journal submitted as a supporting document. One hundred fifteen USMC personnel were joined and 57 were dropped and/or transferred for a gain of 58. However, the average on board strength for USMC officers during the month dropped from last month's average of 35 to an average of 33. The Battalion sustained 30 WIA's and three KIA's.

2. Administration. Nothing significant.

3. Intelligence. Information was received early in the month which indicated Viet Cong intentions to strike the Marble Mountain Air Facility sometime during the period 20-28 November. The Viet Cong build-up was carefully plotted throughout the period 1-17 November.

An operation was undertaken to strike the Viet Cong in grid squares (BT 1064), (BT 1164), (BT 1063), and (BT 1163) (See S-3 Journal). It is now assumed that as a result of this operation, the Viet Cong were forced to change their plans, they withdrew at least six companies. This withdrawal was completed by about 22 November. Part of the forces went west to approximately (AT 5880) and the remainder went to (BT 1359).

For the remainder of the period of the month, enemy activities were chiefly concerned with harassment activities i.e., sniping and mining.

a. Psychological Warfare. PsyWar conducted during the month of November included the following:

(1) The I Corps 1st Psy-Ops Field Detachment (Prov) Audio Team conducted operations through the use of tape news broadcasts (including local news), newsreels, propaganda movies, cartoons, speeches from local officials and distribution of leaflets and magazines to the hamlets within the Battalion TAOR. The general theme concerned supporting the GVN with objectives of (1) creating, building, and maintaining confidence in the GVN; (2) to establish a climate of national unity behind the war effort, (3) to expose the true nature of the NLF/VN objectives, and (4) to insure that the people of Vietnam are aware that allied forces are here at the request of the GVN and that they will depart when peace is restored.

(2) 1st MAW Psychological Warfare Loudspeaker Helicopter was not utilized due to non-availability.

(3) The NOA VANG District Political Action Propaganda Team was not utilized due to their operating solely in support of People's Action Teams activities in the pacification area (3/9 TAOR).

3. Special Operations. None.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

c. Employment of AN/TPS-21, SID/150, and the Infrared Sighting Device

(1) AN/TPS-21. The Battalion's two AN/TPS-21's have been in a down status for the reporting period. One set was destroyed in an LVT which struck a mine on 23 October, and the second set has the amplifier detector power supply and frequency converter transmitter in FLSC. One set was borrowed from Regiment and has been used for approximately six days overlooking the MSR and the eastern sector of the TAOR, however, with negative results.

(2) SID/150. The Battalion was issued 20 additional SID's during November that brings our total to 21 in the Battalion. Five are being utilized on the Marble Mountain Airfield perimeter, 11 are being utilized by the forward companies on the MLR, and five are being utilized on the Battalion Command Post perimeter. Company "A" picked up two Viet Cong on 25 November when they came within three meters of a "head" at coordinates (BT 092667).

(3) Infrared Sighting Device. Out of 16 scopes, nine are being utilized by the forward companies in ambush/patrol activities and seven have been down for lack of parts. There were no contacts with these scopes for the period.

4. Training. All companies received training from the engineers attached to this Battalion in mine warfare, and all unit leaders down to squad level are now proficient in the installation and necessary safety procedures of Claymore mines and small charges. Periods of instruction were also held for all companies in the nomenclature, functioning, and employment of the M-72 Rocket Launcher (LA7) and this weapon is now in use with the rifle companies of the Battalion. Required training was also conducted in the care and handling of POW's, moral guidance, and personal hygiene.

5. Special Operations. On 19 November 1965 a Battalion operation was conducted in the southern area of the TAOR utilizing a combined infantry-tank-LVT team with all available supporting arms. This operation resulted in five VC KIA, and details of the operation are to be found in After Action Report No. 5-35, which is included as a supporting document to this Command Chronology.

6. Nuclear, Biological, Chemical, and other Special Types of Warfare. Nothing significant.

7. Command and Control. Nothing significant.

8. Communications-Electronics. The Communications Platoon continued to support the Battalion in its mission within the TAOR.

The AN/PRC-25 was introduced with outstanding results in range, maintenance, and battery life. There was no breakdown in communications during the only Battalion size operation of this reporting period due to its use.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

A radio operator and a wireman from the Communications Platoon were assigned to each rifle company on a permanent basis to assist the communications effort in the rifle companies.

An area defense radio net was established for use by all U. S. units in the DA NANG EAST complex with 1/9 net control station.

Maintenance support improved considerably during the period, however, logistical support remained poor, especially in the area of dry cell batteries.

9. Close Combat. Due to the recent heavy rains and subsequent flooding of much of the TAOR, contact with the VC diminished over previous months, although an ambitious program of patrols and ambushes was conducted. Even with the diminished VC activity within the TAOR, operations resulted in 16 VC KIA and the capture of 20 confirmed VC.

10. Fire Support and Fire Support Coordination. Nothing significant.

11. Logistics

a. Division Ordnance Inspection Team. During the period 4-6 November the Division Ordnance Inspection team inspected nearly all crew-served weapons of this organization. This included those in forward areas. The inspection party indicated our ordnance was satisfactory with minor discrepancies.

b. Introduction of Rocket, 66mm HEAT with Launcher, M-72 Light Antitank Weapon (LAW). On 15 November the M-72 (LAW) was issued to this Battalion. To date none have been used in combat, however all companies have received training in the employment, characteristics, and functioning. A basic allowance of 18 per rifle company has been established and those companies which have received the required instruction on this weapon have been issued their basic allowance.

c. Cantonment Program. This Battalion's cantonment program is approximately 85% complete. An outside storage building with a 900 square foot storage capacity has been constructed at Battalion Supply.

d. Trafficability. Trafficability in this Battalion's TAOR continued to be satisfactory despite the monsoon rains. Good trafficability on and off established roads is directly attributable to the sandy soil in this area. Little construction or engineering effort was required to keep the roads in a passable condition.

e. Deadline of Motor Transport Equipment. Deadlined motor transport equipment reached an all time high for this organization during the month of November. On 30 November there were 14 M274's and eight M22's at FLSG awaiting engines. The remaining M22's are on deadline awaiting parts.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

12. Air Defense. Nothing significant.

13. Combat Air Support. Nothing significant.

14. Medical and Dental Support. On 3 November civilian sick call in HOA LONG temporarily postponed because of attitude of people (frightened, would not come to sick call allegedly because VC told them not to).

During the period 7-14 November the Battalion experienced a mild epidemic of bacillary dysentery.

On 15 November sick call in HOA LONG resumed.

During the period 17-20 November the Battalion medical personnel assisted in control of the civilian cholera epidemic.

On 23 November a "ward" tent was set up as holding facility.

On 24 November the Battalion began tri-weekly sick calls in surrounding hamlets with Army Psychological Warfare Team.

Throughout the month the Battalion medical personnel treated several slightly to moderately injured battle casualties plus many Vietnamese with gun shot wounds, etc.

15. Chaplain Support. During November regular worship services, both Catholic and Protestant, were held in the Battalion Chapel. A special Thanksgiving Service was also held on 25 November in the Chapel. Company "A" was visited in the field on Thanksgiving where a Protestant Communion service and a Catholic Mass were held.

The Chaplain delivered hundreds of letters, Christmas cards, and packages to all hands from "Operation Mail Call" with excellent response from the troops. Several of these letters were selected and answered by the Chaplain.

Counseling on personal problems has been given to eight men of the Battalion. Church parties left the Battalion area for Jewish, Latter Day Saint, and Christian Science Church services.

Visits were made to make friends of the Buddhist monks of Marble Mountain. Twenty-eight dolls were presented to HAI AN Protestant Church for their work with the refugees. A scholarship to Hue Teachers College was presented to KIEU THI MINH TRYEN to be administered by Christian Missionary Alliance in DA NANG.

Moral guidance lectures were given by the Chaplain to 36 men of H&S Company and 48 men of Company "B".

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
[REDACTED]

16. Civil Affairs. During the month of November the Battalion concentrated its civic action effort in the area of HOA LONG Village. MedCap treatment was given three times weekly in the hamlet of NUI KIM SON (BT 073704). On 19 November the Battalion Surgeon discovered cholera in the village. The disease was quickly controlled and eliminated.

Each company in the field gave medical assistance to local civilians. Clothing and soap were distributed to needy villagers.

The Chief of HOA HAI Village and his family are living within the Battalion CP perimeter.

UNCLASSIFIED  
[REDACTED]

SECRET

PART IV: SUPPORTING DOCUMENTSEncl

- ✓ 1 S-1 Journal
- ✓ 2 S-2 Journal
- ✓ 3 S-3 Journal
- ✓ 4 1st Bn, 9th Marines Frag Order No. 22-65
- ✓ 5 1st Bn, 9th Marines Frag Order No. 23-65
- ✓ 6 1st Bn, 9th Marines Frag Order No. 24-65
- ✓ 7 1st Bn, 9th Marines Frag Order No. 25-65
- ✓ 8 1st Bn, 9th Marines After Action Report No. 5-65
- ✓ 9 Weekly Operations Overlay Reports for Periods:
  - a 31 Oct-6 Nov 1965
  - b 7-13 Nov 1965
  - c 14-20 Nov 1965
  - d 21-27 Nov 1965

SECRET

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS, S-1 Section  
 Unit or Staff Section  
 1st Battalion, 9th Mar, 3d Mar Div (Rein) FMF  
 Organization

1 November 1965 30 November 1965  
 Open Closed

CONFIDENTIAL  
 (CLASSIFICATION)

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M, S, T, F
IN	OUT				
0001			010001	Opened Journal	
1000			011000	PFC G. F. BUTTS and Cpl J. J. FIENGA to TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
1300			011300	HMCA R. C. BAKER III Adv this date to	HMC
1500			011500	SSgt J. I. WATSON Fr sk C&C Fld Hosp	
1630			011630	Sgt "R" "J" COLES FR TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
0730			020730	1st Lt W. L. MILLS To sk C&C FLD Hosp	
0800			020800	Cpl W. A. HOWARD NJP imposed under Art 15, UCMJ awd forfeit of (7) days pay \$38.00 Auth Art 15 UCMJ	
0800			020800	PFC M. B. LAWSON To sk C&C Fld Hosp	
1330			021330	PFC R. J. BRENNAN WIA AirEvac to C&C Fld Hosp	
1500			021500	PFC D. E. ZIMMERMAN NJP imposed under Art 15 UCMJ awd forfeit of (7) days pay \$29.00 Auth Art 15 UCMJ	
0800			030800	Sgt M. W. BOSSE To sk C&C Fld Hosp	
0800			030800	PFC D. D. PERKINS Fr sk C&C Fld Hosp to sk USNH YOKOSUKA, Japan	
0900			030900	LCpl W. E. COLBY, Cpl W. B. CORLEY & LCpl R. E. KNUFFMAN To TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
0930			030930	PFC J. J. KALABSA To sk C&C FLD Hosp	
0930			030930	EEC J. O. SCOTT To TAD conn w/Enger Iv	

PAGE NO: (1)

(CLASSIFICATION)  
 CONFIDENTIAL

Encl #1

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS, SI Section

Unit or Staff Section

1st Battalion, 9thMar, 3dMarDiv(Rein)FMF

Organization

1 November 1965

30 November 1965

Open

Closed

(CONFIDENTIAL  
(CLASSIFICATION))

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESS GE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
1000			031000	Cpl W. L. CANDELARIA, Cpl R. J. TULLER & LCpl J. C. LORENTZ Drop tr by SR to Camp S. D. Butler Okinawa w/sk USNH Yokosuka, Japan	
1300			031300	Pvt F. A. REDWOLFE SCPM appr 29Oct65 by convening authority and ordered executed to forfeit \$88.00 per mo for 4 mos	
1530			031530	PFC R. U. AUERDECK, PFC C. T. DUNCAN, PFC R. R. MEUKNA, PFC R. E. WILLIAMS Fr TAD Okinawa conn/w R&R	
1630			031630	Sgt G. ARTIS, LCpl M. PL CORNISH & PFC H. J. HOWARD Fr TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
1630			031630	LCpl B. E. REID Drop tr by SR to Camp S. D. Butler Okinawa w/sk	
1730			031730	Cpl T. J. ASHFORD, Cpl D. F. MORGAN & PFC J. BAINES WIA to Sk C&C Fld Hosp	
0730			040730	HMI RAUSCH To emerg lv CONUS	
0800			040800	Lt R. W. HODGES TO TAD Saigon RVN conn w/Conference for Christian Science Personnel	
0900			040900	1stLt C. BREWER III Drop tr to OIC FMFPac Transient Facility for trans to CONUS	
0900			040900	PFC M. B. LAWSON Fr sk C&C Fld Hosp	
0930			040930	Cpl J. M. COLUCCI and PFC J. S. MARTINEZ to sk C&C Fld Hosp	

PAGE NO: (2)

(CLASSIFICATION)  
CONFIDENTIAL

①



JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section

1st Battalion, 9thMar, 3dMarDiv(Rain)FMF

Organization

1 November 1965

30 November 1965

Open

Closed

(CONFIDENTIAL  
CLASSIFICATION)

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
1000			041000	PFC R. A. SEVERSON To sk USNH Clark AFB	
1000			041000	Sgt R. L. GOLLER To TAD HqBn, 3dMarDiv in conn w/Special Program in excess 30 days	
1100			041100	1stLt W. T. SNYDER Drop tr to OIC FMFPac TransFac for trans CONUS	
1500			041500	Cpl H. L. FENGL, PFC SIEBOLD & Cpl B. TRIANO Jd fr CONUS fr du	
1600			041600	LCpl T. L. KRAFT, PFC B. M. SHELTON & PFC F. L. WELLS Jd fr CONUS fo du	
0800			050800	Cpl F. R. UILBERT, Cpl W. T. GUERIN, LCpl G. D. BARNARD & Cpl B. W. HANNATH Jd fr CONUS fo du	
0830			050830	Pvt K. D. WILSON SCM appr & ordered executed sent to hard labor for forty days without cnft To be red to the grade of Pvt to rk fr 5Nov65 and to forfeit of \$50.00 per mo for ene mo	
0900			050900	Cpl WRIGHT Drop tr to SU#2 HqCo H&SBn, FMFPac	
1245			051245	LCpl J. P. DUCHNOWSKI Drop KIA	
1300			051300	PFC BUTTS and Cpl J. J. FIENGA Fr TAD Okinawa comm w/R&R	
1500			051500	PFC R. J. BRENNAN AirEvac fr C&C to USAH Nha Trang	
1530			051530	PFC H. C. GREENIA Drop tr to OIC HqCo H&SBn FMFPac for du Not eligible for combat RVN (Twice-wounded)	

PAGE NO. (3)

(CLASSIFICATION)  
CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS ~~S-1 Section~~

Unit or Staff Section

1st Battalion, 9th Mar, 3d Mar Div (Rein) FMP  
Organization1 November 1965 30 November 1965  
Open ClosedCONFIDENTIAL  
(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
1600			051600	PFC D. D. PERKINS Drop tr by SR to Camp S. D. Butler	
0800			060800	Cpl L. MILES, Cpl J. S. HOVACE Jd this date fr CONUS for du	
0800			060800	PFC L. A. R. RAYSKI Drop DOW	
0900			060900	1st Lt W. L. MILLS Drop tr by SR to Camp S. D. Butler Okinawa w/sk	
1000			061000	LCpl L. J. MOORE Drop tr by SR to CAMP S. D. Butler	
1645			061645	PFC D. A. ANDRUSS AND PFC K. L. JANSEN WIA to sk C&C Hosp Co C 3d Med Bn	
0800			070800	HN G. M. BRYANT Drop tr to CO USS Coral Sea	
0800			070800	HM3 J. M. EVERHART DROP tr to CG, 1st Mar Div	
1000			071000	Cpl J. H. COFFEN, PFC D. L. CROFUTT, LCpl M. J. PETRACCO and PFC T. E. WOOD To TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
1115			071115	LCpl W. E. COLBY, Cpl W. B. CORLEY & LCpl R. E. KNUFFMAN Fr TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
1520			071520	Sgt L. C. KISH & PFC J. A. STILES WIA to sk C&C Fld Hosp	
0800			080800	PFC B. DEGIACCNO Jd this date fr CONUS for du	
0900			080900	HMC J. N. HAY To TAD C&C Fld Hosp under treatment	

PAGE NO: (4)

(CLASSIFICATION)  
CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section

1st Battalion, 9th Mar, 3d Mar Div (Rein) PMF  
Organization

1 November 1965

Open

30 November 1965

Closed

CONFIDENTIAL  
(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M, S, T, F
IN	OUT				
0930			080930	HN D. C. WOOD Drop tr to CO USS Tripole	
1000			081000	PFC C. D. FLORES NJP imposed under Art 15 UCMJ and forfeit (7) days pay \$32.00 Auth Art 15 UCMJ	
0800			090800	1stLt J. M. MEXGRAM To TAD Iwakuni, Japan conn w/Air matters	
0900			090900	Sgt J. F. MANSFIELD Jd this date fr CONUS for du	
0930			090930	PFC D. A. ANDRUGS To chg fr sk C&C to Co C 3dMedBn	
1000			091000	PFC R. N. KRALL Fr sk C&C Fld Hosp	
1115			091115	LCpl J. D. STELLING Jd SU#2 HqCo, H&SBn FMFPac for du	
0800			100800	Sgt D. S. HAYWOOD To TAD Saigon conn w/R&R	
0900			100900	PFC S. J. ARNOLD, LCpl J. F. KULA & 1stLt P. LAQUERA To TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
0900			100900	LCpl M. A. LOPEZ To TAD Saigon RVN conn w/R&R	
1000			101000	HMC J. N. RAY AirEvac fr C&C to USAFH Tripler, Hawaii	
1300			101300	1st B. W. BLUHM Drop tr to CG, 2dMar Div CamLej	
1500			101500	PFC D. A. ANDRUGS to Co C 3dMedBn	

PAGE NO: (5)

(CLASSIFICATION)  
CONFIDENTIAL

①

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS, 1st Section  
Unit or Staff Section1st Battalion, 9th Mar, 3d Mar Div (REIN) FMF  
Organization

1 November 1965

Open

30 November 1965

Closed

CONFIDENTIAL  
(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME		SER	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M, S, T, F
IN	OUT	NO			
1530			101530	PFC RAMEY To TAD conn w/R&R	
1600			101600	Cpl M. S. WILSON WIA to C&C Fld Hosp	
1600			101600	PFC Q. GERGUSON Drop tr to CO MB TI SRRAN	
1800			101800	PFC T. R. YARR Jd fr SU#2 HqCo H&SBn FMFPac for du	
1930			101930	Cpl M. S. WILSON Ret to du fr sk C&C	
2000			102000	Sgt A. J. SANCHEZ Jd fr SU#2 HqCo H&SBn FMFPac for du	
0730			110730	LCpl S. C. BISHOP, LCpl B. D. GILMORE, PFC E. D. HICKAK & HM2 J. W. BUTTS To TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
0900			110900	PFC R. S. WASHINGTON, PFC <del>XXXXXXXXXX</del> , MCOMBER, PFC A. F. STOLZE, Cpl R. B. FRIEL & Sgt R. ML JAMES Jd fr CONUS estab RTD as Nov66	
0930			110930	LCpl F. R. J. COONS Injured to C&C Fld Hosp, ret do du	
1000			111000	HMC J. N. RAY Drop tr to OIC Naval Admin Ut Tripler Army Hosp under treatment	
1300			111300	Cpl J. H. COFFEE, Pvt R. L. CROBUTT & PFC T. E. WOOD fr TAD Okinawa conn/w R&R	
1330			111300	LCpl T. R. LUCAS, PFC T. J. MOONEY & Cpl G. C. MURPHY Fr TAD conn/w R&R	
0800			120800	Lt R. W. HODGES Fr TAD Siagon RVN conn/w Conference fr Christian Science Personnel	

PAGE NO: (6)

(CLASSIFICATION)  
CONFIDENTAL

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section

1st Battalion, 9th Mar, 3d Mar Div (Rein) FMF  
Organization

1 November 1965

Open

30 November 1965

Closed

CONFIDENTIAL  
(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
0800			120800	LCpl L. F. CHRISTMAN Jr WIA to C&C Fld Hosp	
0900			120900	Sgt R. E. MINEHART Jd fr SU#4 HqCo, HqBn 3dMarDiv for du	
0930			120930	Cpl A. CIENENOS To sk C&C Fld Hosp	
1000			121000	Cpl REGILBERT Pro to Sgt 16Sep65 rk fr 1Sep65	
11300			121300	Cpl J. H. K. MOSSMAN ExtEnl 6mos eff 11Nov65 <del>WTE</del> EAS 12May66	
0640			130640	PFC R. J. WRIGHT WIA AirEvac toC&C Fld Hosp	
0700			130700	LCpl M. D. STEPP To sk C&C Fld Hosp	
0800			130800	PFC ALBRIGHT, PFC A. W. BUTCH & Sgt R. D. SMITH To TAD Okinawa conn/w R&R	
1000			131000	LCpl M. A. PETRACCO Fr TAD Okinawa conn/w R&R	
1000			131000	HM3 K. L. BROOKS Jd fr Naval Air St Whidbey Wash for du	
1530			131530	PFC A. L. DERORAMBEAU, PFC A. L. MATTHEWS Jr. & PFC GAC Jd fr SU#2 HqCo, H&SBn FMFPac for du	
1630			131630	PFC L. P. CONTEFBAS Emerg Lv CONUS	
1800			131800	LCpl JONES, Cpl K. D. MAJORS & PFC G. W. SIMPSON WIANE	
1830			131830	LCpl M. A. CRANE Jd fr SU#2, HqCo, H&SBn FMFPac for du	

PAGE NO: (7)

(CLASSIFICATION)  
CONFIDENTAL

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

Unit or Staff Section

1st Battalion, 9th Mar, 3d Mar Div (Rein) FIF  
Organization

1 November 1965

30 November 1965

Open

Closed

CONFIDENTIAL  
(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
2110			132110	PFC R. F. BRINKHAUS, PFC J. H. GULPEPPER & Cpl V. R. WILLIAMS WIANE	
0730			140730	1st Lt P. G. KNOUSE To TAD Hong Kong conn/w R&R	
0900			140900	LCpl T. R. BELTZ Jd fr CONUS for du	
1530			141530	HN T. M. BROOKS, HN J. W. BUTLER & HN K. M. KUENICK Jd fr FldMedServScol for du	
1700			141700	Cpl M. A. LOPEZ Fr TAD Saigon conn/w R&R	
1700			141700	PFC S. J. ARNOLD Fr TAD Okinawa conn/w R&R	
0730			150730	LCpl M. T. ALEXANDER, PFC G. R. MCDELMID, PFC S. S. SMOGER To TAD Okinawa conn/w R&R	
0900			150900	Cpl D. L. DOERING & Cpl F. WALLER Jd fr CONUS for du	
0930			150930	Lt D. J. CORY Jd fr FLSG for du	
1000			151000	LCpl S. C. BISHOP, LCpl B. D. GILMORE, PFC E. S. RICKAM & HM2 J. W. BETTS Fr TAD Okinawa conn/w R&R	
1100			151100	Lt CORY Jd fr FLSG for du	
1200			151200	1st Lt S. P. GILSTRAP and PFC A. CACLIARDI Jr to TAD conn w/R&R	
1300			151300	Cpl G. R. WRITMAN To sk C&C Fld Hosp	

PAGE NO: (8)

(CLASSIFICATION)  
CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS, S-1 Section

1st Battalion, 9thMar, 3dMarDiv (Rein), FMF

1 November 1965

30 November 1965

Open

Closed

CONFIDENTIAL  
(CLASSIFICATION)

TIME		SLR NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
IN	OUT				
1600			151600	SSgt "R" "J" OGLES To sk C&C Fld Hosp	
0700			160700	LCpl J. W. HOWARD Drop tr to MB TI SFHAN for 30 days emerg lv and further assign	
0900			160900	LCpl D. V. BILLINGS, LCpl J. J. MOBERYAK, LCpl R. L. CLARKE, Cpl G. W. BASTON, LCpl C. E. EVANS III, Cpl W. G. FINE & LCpl J. A. LETNER Jd fr 2ndMarDiv for du	
1630			161630	LCpl J. F. KULA Fr TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
0730			170730	Cpl R. L. BROOKS and PFC C. D. CASTLE Drop tr to HQCo 9thMar this Div for du	
1000			171000	PFC K. E. BUCHER Drop tr to HqCo 9thMar this Div for du	
1300			171300	HN R. N. GEHRKE Jd fr FldMedServScol Campen Calif for du	
1500			171500	PFC R. C. COX NJP imposed under Art 15 UCMJ Awd forfeit of seven days pay fr one mo Auth Art 15 UCMJ	
0900			180900	1stLt P. G. KNOUSE Fr TAD Hong Kong conn w/R&R	
1000			181000	PFC J. L. PASCO, Sgt E. C. KISH & PFC J. A. STILES Drop fr by SR to Camp S. D. BUTLER Okinawa	
1330			181330	LCpl R. THACKER Drop tr by SR to Camp S. D. BUTLER Okinawa	
1600			181600	LCpl T. J. T. ASHFORD Drop tr by S <sup>th</sup> to Camp S. D. Butler Okinawa	
0800			190800	Sgt R. L. GRUBBS Jd fr Hq 12thMCD for du	

PAGE NO (9)

(CLASSIFICATION)  
CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

1st Battalion, 9thMar, 3dMarDiv (Rein), FMF

Organized 1st

1 November 1965

30 November 1965

Open

Closed

(CONFIDENTIAL  
(CLASSIFICATION))

IN	OUT	SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0930			190930	Cpl R. W. WILSON, SSgt D S. K. GRANT GySgt J. J. KLARNER & Hpl R. G. MICHAEL To TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
0930			190930	PFC M. A. SAYGER Drop tr to 3dServBn this Div for du	
<del>1630</del>			<del>191630</del>	<del>Pvt D. F. SULLIVAN &amp; PFC J. B. MCMINN Jd fr 1stReplCo StageBn MCB Campen for du</del>	
1700			191700	Cpl M. T. ALEXANDER & PFC G. R. MCDEEMID Fr TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
0900			200900	Cpl D. L. DOWLING, LCpl T. L. KRAFT, PFC R. M. SHELTON, Cpl F. WALKER & PFC F. L. WHEELS Jd fr 2ndMarDiv for du	
1000			201000	Cpl R. T. GILLESPIE WIANE	
0800			210800	Cpl W. E. DOUCETTE, PFC A. H. EDWARDS, & PFC J. J. MALABSA Drop tr by SR to Camp S. D. BUTLER, Okinawa	
0900			210900	Capt FOWLES & CAPT J. M. MATTIACE Prom 22Sep65 to Capt(temp) to rk fr 22Sep65	
1000			211000	PFC T. E. COMERFORD, LCpl A. R. KRINSKI & Cpl E. L. MILLER NJP Awd forfeit \$15.00 per mo for one mo Auth Art 15 UCMJ	
1030			211030	Pvt G. R. RAMUS To TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
1200			211200	Cpl G. D. WHITMAN Drop tr by SR to Camp S. D. Butler Okinawa	
1630			<del>211630</del> <del>211630</del>	<del>Sgt E. W. GLASNER Jd fr HqCo 1stLCD Garden City NY for du</del>	
0730			220730	Sgt C. W. DAY To TAD CO NS Sangley Point PI in conn w/R&R InSecManila	

PAGE NO (10)

(CLASSIFICATION)  
CONFIDENTIAL



JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS S-1 Section

1st Battalion, 9thMar, 3dMarDiv (Rein), FMF

1st November 1965

30 November 1965

Op n

Closed

CONFIDENTIAL  
(CLASSIFICATION)

IN	OUT	SLR NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, ISSUES, CHANGES, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M,S,T,F
0800			220800	PFC R. A. SEVERSON, & Pvt J. W. MONTGOMERY Drop tr by SR to Camp S. D. BUTLER	
0800			220800	PFC SHAFFER Drop tr to 1stMarDiv(FWD) for du	
0800			220800	Cpl D. N. LOERZEL To TAD Saigon RVN	
0900			220900	LCpl W. J. SCRIMMAGER Jd fr 2ndTkBn for du	
1000			221000	PFC H. D. HAWKINS Drop tr to 1stMarDiv for du	
1100			221100	Cpl J. R. PAYNE Jd fr MB NAD EALRE for du	
0730			230730	Cpl J. W. HILL, PFC G. T. HOMER, LCpl T. J. POLIZZI & PFC D. R. SWAUNCY To TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
0730			230730	Sgt D. C. HOLMES & Cpl J. K. MAYER To TAD Saigon conn w/R&R	
0900			230900	HM3 M. A. BELLAMY WIA to sk C&C Fld Hosp	
1630			231630	LCpl E. R. BALLENGER Fr TAD Hang Kong conn w/R&R	
1700			231700	Cpl R. W. ELLINGTON, SSgt D. S. GRANT, GySgt J. J. KLARNER & LCpl R. G. MICHAEL fr TAD conn w/R&R	
0900			240900	Sgt G. C. WALLACE To sk C&C Fld Hosp	
0930			240930	HM3 BELLAMY AirEvac fr C&C Fld Hosp to USNH Yokosuka Hosp	
0730			250730	LCpl R. W. CONN To TAD Taipei conn w/R&R	
0800			250800	MSgt G. M. HURT Prom to 11Sgt to rk fr 1Aug65	
1000			251000	PFC J. E. JONAS, LCpl T. A. RICKARD & LCpl R. B. SMITH Jd fr CommCo for du	

PAGE NO (11)

(CLASSIFICATION)  
CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

HEADQUARTERS, S-1 Section

1st Battalion, 9thMar, 3dMarDiv (Rain), FMF

1 November 1965 30 November 1965

(open)

(closed)

CONFIDENTIAL  
(CLASSIFICATION)

		SLR	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC		ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT	NO	DTG		M, S, T, F
0730			260730	GySgt F. S. GACEI To TAD Saigon conn w/R&R	
1000			261000	SSgt CHANG Jd fr HqCo 1stMarDiv for du	
1800			261400	LCpl E. A. WOWOSKI WIA to sk C&C Fld Hosp	
1900			261900	LCpl W. R. SAVOREN KIA	
0900			270900	LCpl G. C. BODEN III & LCpl B. D. GILMORE NUP imposed under Art 15 UCMJ Awd forfeit of seven days pay \$38.00 Auth Art 15 UCMJ	
1030			271030	Cpl J. M. GRAVITT & LCpl H. D. TOWNLEY To TAD Bangkok conn w/R&R	
0900			280900	Sgt C. E. BAREFIELD, Sgt L. C. NILL, Cpl J. L. BASSELL, Cpl R. C. NADYLINE & Cpl M. J. RUNNADELL Jd fr 2ndMarDiv for du	
1400			281400	Cpl D. L. WALKER WIA to sk C&C Fld Hosp	
1845			281845	Cpl R. T. GILRESPI WIANE	
0800			290800	Cpl GLIDEWELL & LCpl R. A. TREDE Drop tr to FIIFac for trans to nearest MarCorpAct CONUS	
0800			290800	Sgt C. E. WRIGHT Drop tr to nearest MarCorpAct CONUS for FURTRANS MCS QUANT	
1600			291600	Cpl E. R. BALLENGEN Fr TAD Hong Kong conn w/R&R	
0730			300730	Cpl S. J. GRIFFIN to TAD Okinawa conn w/R&R	
2400			302400	CLOSED JOURNAL	

PAGE NO (12)

(CLASSIFICATION)  
CONFIDENTIAL

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITION

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

010001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

012400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001	0930		010001H 010930H	JOURNAL CLOSED RW/PS SpotRep. A-RW B-010915H C-(BT 069693) S,F,PS D-LVT enroute RWD CP struck mine on road. 1st, 2d, and 3d road wheels on port side and torsion bar destroyed. Hull may be broken or cracked. E-LVT being returned to water point for determination of damages. Road sweep by Engrs was completed between (BT 072702) and (BT 067683) at 010830H. Engrs are investigating. F-M- N/A	
	1000		wire	IT/S2 REF S-2 message 010730H and message to Senator 311800H on IT OPs for 31 Oct to 01 Nov. Following action being taken on Intell info generated yesterday concerning IT TAOR. Scheduled patrols ambushes continue. Hayday on night of 01-02 Nov. RWD is placing greater emphasis on combat patrols and recon patrols to the north in their zone and increased surveillance on river. RWD plans to sweep Ngan Trung (1) and Tu Can (4) today in connection with PayWar team employment. RWB reconned and patrolled GS (BT 0766, 0867, and 0866) last night to checkout reported 2 VC plts, with negative results. RWB(-) is conducting strong combat patrols in GS (BT 0864, 0954, 0863, and 0963) this morning commencing about 0915H to attempt to make contact with reported VC Bn in vicinity of Marble Mountain proper vendor stands being dismantled and cleared. RWA(-) is searching Tan Lam (BT 0770) and Thuy Son (BT 0770) commencing 010900H from west to east to screen all military age males. Beach being patrolled by LVT's to block. Local Officials will screen. Patrols continuing along river west of this CP and north to MCB-9 area where VC suicide platoon is reported. Neg contact as of 010900H. At 020300H RWC3 (Rein) will enter a patrol area encompassed by following coordinates (BT 040692) to (BT 046720) to (BT 059719) to (BT 065698). Patrol will be withdrawn about 051700H.	S,F
1250			011250H	RWC/RW SpotRep: A-RWC1 B-011045H C-(BT 071702) D-ARVN at bridge stated female was VC. She produced a red ID card, but the ARVN tore it up. E-Women taken to Hoa Vang Dist Hdqtrs. F-J- N/A K-one suspicious female L- N/A M-one torn ID	
	1345H		wire	IT/S2 SpotRep: A-IT B-011000H C-(BT 058680) S,F,S2 D-Tank detonated mine made of TNT charge while on local security patrol in vic of "D" Batt 2/12 E-Broke battery and brake linkage, and sprung	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO (1)

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

Encl#2

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section.

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### *c* Serial No. Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents, Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: 'M', posted on situation map, 'S', circulated to unit staff, 'T', information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, 'F', filed in journal file.

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled 'Incidents, Messages, Orders.'

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

PRINTING OFFICE 1963 OF-690571

UNCLASSIFIED

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

010001H Nov 1965

012400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
1350			(cont.) 011350H	some lugs on road wheels of tank. F-M- N/A RWA/RW SpotRep: A-RWA B-010900H-011130H C-(BT 072708) to (BT 084708) and (BT 074703) to (BT 084705) D-Conducted search and clear operation. E-159 indigenous personnel were detained, 8 of whom were VCS and one VC identified as mine expert by Village Police. Two VCS to ITT, other 7 to Hoa Vang Dist Hdqtrs. F-J- N/A K-Seven suspicious and two VCS L-M- N/A	S,F,S2
1740			011740H	RWB/RW SpotRep: A-RWB B-011345H to 011600H C-(BT 080648) D-Patrol observed movement to south of patrol route in vicinity of Cam Sa (1) and proceeded south of patrol route to investigate. When patrol reached northwestern edge of village a heavy volume of automatic and semi automatic fire was received from within the village complex. The VC positions could not be observed but the patrol was in a rice paddy area and in a cross fire. E-The squad took cover behind the dikes and returned fire. The VC continued sporadic fire from both directions when the squad attempted to move. Air support and reinforcements were called. When the Hueys arrived on station the VC broke contact and tried to flee to the south and west. Estimated 25 VC in and around village with at least four automatic weapons. The Hueys received automatic fire from village and made strafing and rocket runs. As reinforcements arrived and when Hueys completed strike, RWB2(-) swept through the village. From the NW, one squad pursued at least five VC to the west to vicinity of (BT 074647) before losing contact. Three houses were badly damaged and one VC firing position in a hay stack was destroyed by the air strike. F-H-Two (body count) J-Four (seen to fall during action. Much blood in area) K- N/A L-One CHICOM grenade from one KIA. M- N/A	S,F,S2
1900			011900H	RWB/RW LVT has hit mine (BT 067675). RWB2 has dispatched one squad to investigate, further info will follow as available.	S,F
1905			011905H	RWB/RW SpotRep: A-RWB B-011830H C-(BT 067675) D-LVT returning to LVT maintenance area from RWB struck mine at above coordinates. E-Damage to LVT not yet assessed. Damaged LVT and one LVT escort will return to water point. Three road wheel assemblies, three torsion arms portside	S,F,S2

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO (2)

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) **Unit Journal** Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) **Section Journal** Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) **Unit Journal** Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) **Section Journal** Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents Messages Orders

(1) Important incidents messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where when, how, and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* **Action Taken** This column is used to indicate administrative action taken such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s) dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M" posted on situation map, "S", circulated to unit staff, "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F", filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* **Summary** A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents Messages Orders

*b* **Closing Journals** are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

*Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders, records of conversation and other documents supporting journal entries*

OFFICE 1963 OF-690571

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

010001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

012400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
			(cont.)	all penetrated and a fuel leak. One casualty, infantry, slight elbow wound. F- N/A G-one H-M- N/A	
1936			011936H	PS/RW Regional Force jeep hit mine at coord (BT 016697) received some small arms fire east of highway.	S,F
1958			011958H	RWB/RW RWB2 sqd reports LVT that hit mine believe it was homemade pressure mine similar to ones past.	S,F
1958			comment	MCB-8 has tank firing machine gun at unknown target.	
2005			comment	Western side of perimeter firing small arms at unknown target.	
2010			comment	106 RR fired one round at unknown target.	
2015			comment	81mm HE mission initiated on dike west of MCB-8. Target is two men that tanks have visual contact with.	
2105			012105H	I2/S2 Spot Rep: A-I3 B-2005-2100 C-GS (BT 0671), S,F (BT 0672) D-2005 tank at (BT 059718) observed boat in river, sunk same. Observed second boat, fired HE, unknown results. MCB-889 probed by approximately 7 VC. IT3 also probed by approximately 7 VC. E-IT3 observed one boat in river and told under fire w/M-60 unknown results. IT3 contact has broken. F-H- N/A I-K-None L&M- N/A	
2125			comment	Smokeroom B reports that Rose Ann called them reporting MAG-16, Hospital, and MCB-9 are receiving 81mm mortar HE and WP.	S,F
2132			wire	S3/I2 There have been two vehicles hit by fire in rear areas tonight.	S,F
2132			012132H	Chuckle/RW Suspected mortar fire in MAG-16 area was 3.5 rockets fired by MCB-9.	S,F
2137			comment	Explosion heard on western perimeter.	
2143			comment	Above report confirmed to be LP throwing hand grenade at suspected movement apparently neg contact.	
2200			comment	MCB-9 receiving small arms fire from general direction of hospital site and grave yard.	
2245			012245H	AO reports sampan 800 meters out 500-600 meters south of Marble Mountain. On 1st pass AO only made observation, on 2d pass, lights on craft went out, on 3d pass, AO drew small arms fire.	S,F
2250			comment	Armed Hueys called in to eliminate sampan.	
2257			012257H	Hueys report craft was sunk and secondary explosion was observed by personnel CP.	S,F
2300			wire	OP/I3 TPS/21 is down.	S,F
2308			wire	OP/I3 Small arms fire on beach east of Marksman Position.	S,F

2400

(See reverse side for instructions)

JOURNAL CLOSED

UNCLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date time and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents, Messages Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when how and who

(3) Original entries should not be akered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are 'M', posted on situation map 'S', circulated to unit staff, 'I', information disseminated to troops or subordinate units 'F', filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities with reasons underlying decisions is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents Messages Orders"

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries

OFFICE 1963 OF-890571



## JOURNAL

NAVJMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1st Bn, 9th Mar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

020001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

022400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			020001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0828			020828H	RWC32/RW SpotRep: A-RWC32 B-020800H C-(BT 052702) D-Seven rds sniper fire approx 1000 meters west of Marble Mt. E-No action taken. F-L-N/A.	S, S2
0945			020945H	RWC32/RW A-RWC32 B-020930H C-(BT 054608) D-Received two rds sniper fire from coord (BT 056710) E-Returned fire with one M-79 rd and three 7.62mm rds. F-L-N/A.	S, S2
	1026		021026H	RW2/RWD Recent INTSUM rpts info that a portion of the force which struck DANANG East on 28 Oct moved to the vic of (BT 0564) where they are reportedly hiding. No est of number, but could be 100 +.	S
1125			021145H	RWC32/RW SpotRep: A-RWC32 B-021030H C-(BT 055709) D-Received 5-10 rds sniper fire from grass hut. E-Returned fire approx 10 rds and suspected VC ran from hut to rice paddy. Heard screaming and yelling from hut and found one boy WIA. F-L-N/A.	S, S2
1355			021355H	RWB/RW SpotRep: A-RWB B-021230H C-(BT 102670) D-Tank returning from CoB, hit mine at the above coord. Mine blew the track off. E-Additional tank and retreiver dispatched to scene. No casualties. F-L-N/A.	S, S2
	1412		021412H	RWD/RW2 A boy reported seeing a three man VC force dressed in khaki and wearing helmets in BAFUNG (1). The VC carried rifles and hand grenades. The boy also said name of VC officer, DOANBUT, who is said to have gone to Saigon.	S, S2
1500			021500H	RWB/RW SpotRep: A-RWB B-021330H C-(BT 095610) D-Received one rd of sniper fire. E-One Marine WIA who required a med-evac. F-N/A. G-One H-L-N/A.	S, S2
1545			021545H	RWD/RW3 Have six VCS to evac. Req to use LVT. S	
1600			021600H	Bougard/I2 Rpt of enemy troop movement. Approx 300 VC at HA THANH Hamlet, THANH TRUNG Village, DIEN BAN Dist. and QUANG NAM Province, at 012300H. VC came from direction of BICH BAC hamlet vic (BT 986636) which is west of HA THANH hamlet. VC passed through BICH BAC hamlet going in NE direction. This info rptd by ITT Captive #6-1165, NEUGEN TAO. Reliability unknown.	S, T
	1600		021600H	RW/RWD Neg on your req for use of LVT. Keep VC at your base until next run.	S

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

(1)

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents Messages Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what where, when, how and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map "S", circulated to unit staff, "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F" filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled Incidents, Messages, Orders

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages orders records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS

UNCLASSIFIED

(Classification)

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1st Bn, 9th Mar

## PLACE

BT 068715

## FROM (Date and hour)

020000H Nov 1965

## TO (Date and hour)

022400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
1642			021642H	RWD1/RW SpotRep: A-RWD1 B-021545H C-(BT 053645) D-Two to three snipers fired approx 30 rds at patrol from house. Patrol returned fire with approx 70 rds 7.62mm, and with one 3.5 inch WP rd. E-Swept NGAN TRUNG (1) for snipers. Found several cartridge cases of M-1 and .30 cal carbine in house at coordinates (BT 053646). Patrol took six prisoners one of which is a woman. F-J-N/A. K-Six males and one female. Woman is believed to have info on VC in vic. L-N/A.	S, S2
1822			021622H	RWB/RW A-RWB01D B-021300H - 021600H C-(BT 097624), (BT 097617), (BT 092608) D-Received hvy sniper fire and auto wpsn fire from first set of coords. Patrol advanced on VC and received fire from 2nd set of coord. Patrol pursued VC again and received fire from 3d set of coord. Est 50 VC, fired approx 2000 rd, patrol returned 1000 rds of small arms and seven M-79 rds. F-N/A G-One Marine WIA H-N/A I-Four, confirmed by body count by med-evac pilot. J-L-N/A.	S, S2
1855			021855H	RWD1/RW SpotRep. A-RWD1 B-021745H C-(BT 045664) D-Local security patrol found booby trap with U.S type plunger firing device (with three prongs) on trail. E-Blew same with grenade. Primary and secondary explosion caused crater 2' in diameter and 1' deep. F-L-N/A.	S, S2
1925			021925H	RW2/RWB, D One VC Co in GS (BT 0766). VC maintain watch towers to warn of approaching patrols at (BT 039672), (BT 049671), (BT 045684), (BT 046696), (BT 061700), (BT 064691), (BT 076681) (BT 075674) and (BT 085671).	S
2000			022000H	S2/I2 Vedette, from (BT 040760) to (BT 045034) S, T from 2000H to daylight. Signal will be three white flashes if fired upon by friendlies. Two junks will patrol off Marble Mt.	
2201			022201H	RWD/RW A-RWD B-021400H-021600H C-(BT 064633) (BT 073627), (BT 068643) D-Patrol spotted 3 VC w/wpsn at (BT 064633), fired MG burst possibly wounding one. The patrol moved south of the hill mass and came in from backside surprised one man hiding in hole and killed with hand grenade. At 2nd coord, patrol received hvy sniper fire from village. Point observed one man fleeing from the area and directed small arms fire at him possibly wounding.	S, S2

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

(2)

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### a Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment air group or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### b Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### c From Enter date time and time zone that journal is opened

#### d To Enter date time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### a Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be FOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### b Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### c Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### d DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### e Incidents Messages Orders

(1) Important incidents messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information such as what where, when, how, and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

f Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M" posted on situation map "S", circulated to unit staff, "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F" filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

a Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages Orders

b Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders, records of conversation and other documents supporting journal entries

OFFICE 1963 OF-690571

022400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents, Messages Orders

(1) Important incidents messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information such as what, where when, how, and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map, "S", circulated to unit staff "T" information disseminated to troops or subordinate units "F", filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled 'Incidents, Messages, Orders'

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages orders records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries

OFFICE 1963 OF-690571

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

030001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

032100H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			030001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0142			030142H	PS2/RW REF your 021400H-021600H. INT location of patrol in each incident reported. Also need coordinates of 2d VC KIA. Were any weapons or materials captured.	S,F
0211			030211H	RW/PS2 100 yds SE of (BT 064633), 200 yds east of (BT 073627). VC KIA at (BT 068643) No enemy material.	S,F
1215			031215H	RWD/RW SpotRep: A-RWD3A B-031145H C-(BT 057645) D-Patrol was moving east in vicinity coordinates (BT 057645) when point man in column was hit with sniper round. Sniper's approximately location coordinates (BT 059644). E-Patrol request MedEvac after returning fire. MedEvac completed at 1216H. Sniper area checked with negative results. Sniper fired 3 rounds, patrol returned 11 rounds 7.62mm. F- N/A G-One H-M- N/A	S,F,S2
1300			031300H	RWC3/RW Patrol has picked up VCS that RW OP spotted crawling around in bushes near river. Patrol has checked area where tanks were firing. Negative results. Request instructions for handling of VCS. Request release to CP.	S,F
		comment		REPLY: Hold VCS for LVT patrol. Patrol was released after VCS turned over.	
1300		wire		I2/S2 SpotRep: A-IT B-031015H-031300H G-(BT 056717) to (BT 063709) D-RWC3 patrol on west of river flushed several VCS vicinity coordinates (BT 057705). VCS fled to NE on opposite side of village out of sight of patrol. RW OP located vicinity of (BT 067705) observed activity. E-One tank dispatched to vicinity (BT 064719) and one tank to (BT 065716) and one squad with M-60 positioned (BT 066714). Another patrol of RWC3 moving southeast from vicinity (BT 054716) caused VCS to attempt to escape to east toward river. Three VCS were observed to drop something along west bank of river at (BT 060717) and then enter the river to swim east. Tank opened fire expending 300 rounds of .30 caliber. Two VC believed killed and sank. The other who was probably hit was lost to view and may have made it to the east bank. One VCS made way down the west bank of river to a point at about (BT 062715) where he entered the water and began to swim east. The squad at (BT 066714) opened fire with 30 rounds M-14 and 40 rounds M-60, the VCS disappeared	S

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO (1)

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### a Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### b Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### c From Enter date, time and time zone that journal is opened

#### d To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### a Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### b Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### c Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### d DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### e Incidents Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where when, how, and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

f Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are 'M' posted on situation map, 'S', circulated to unit staff, 'T', information disseminated to troops or subordinate units 'F', filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

a Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled Incidents, Messages, Orders "

b Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries

GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE 1963 OF-690671



## JOURNAL

NAVJMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

030001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

032400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
			(cont.)	under water. Ten minutes later an AO on station saw one VCS hiding in grass on west bank of river, near coordinates (BT 060717). OP or squad could not observe and LVTs attempting to reach area from south could not get in river. AO made two firing passes on VCS and turned lost sight of them. At 1215H OP observed a man crawl out of grass in the river at (BT 060717), and move 100 meters west. RWC patrol moving from north captured him at 1257H. He was not wounded. An LVT will be dispatched at 1300H to check river from (BT 059718) SE to bridge at (BT 072702) in attempt to recover weapons and/or bodies. Swimmers will be used. F-H- N/A I-Two probable J-One probable K-One VCS LAM- N/A	
	1148	031148H		RWC/RWC3 Tanks killed two VC in river vicinity (BT 061718). Believe VC dropped rifles on west bank of river prior to entering river. Reg patrol make detailed check.	S,F
1235		031235H		RWD3A/RW One WIA friendly, booby trap, WP round, coordinates (BT 048647)	S,F
1423		031423H		RWC/RW SpotRep: A- RWC3 B-031000H-031230H C-(BT 054715) and (BT 063708) D-Received eight rounds sniper fire at (BT 054715). Returned ten rounds and pursued sniper. Caught VCS at (BT 063708) at 031230H. E-Continued search, negative results F-M- N/A	S,F, S2
1430		031430H		RWC/RW SpotRep: A-RWC32 B-030940H C-(BT 051709) D-Found two PRC 10 batteries with genator and wire. Appeared to be rigged for mines. Also found approximately 30 gallons of gasoline in house. E-Gasoline dumped, other items returned to RWC3 CP. F-M- N/A	S,F,S2
1435		031435H		RWD/RW SpotRep: A-RWD3 B-031241H C-(BT 048649) D-One man tripped booby trap which is thought to be a WP 3.5 inch round. Man wounded in both legs and both arms. E-MedEvac called for and completed. F- N/A G-One H-M- N/A	S,F,S2
1442		031442H		RWD/RW SpotRep: A-RWD1 B-031345H-031500H C-(BT 040657) D-Patrol received fire from six VC from (BT 040659). VC had semi-auto weapons, one carbine. After ambush dispersed six men carrying weapons were seen from D-1 CP (BT 047658) moving to a trached hut from which D-1 CP was, at the time taking sniper fire. Ontos destroyed the position with one 106 RR round. A relief	S,F,S2

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO (2)

Classification

UNCLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section.

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### *c* Serial No. Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents, Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: M, posted on situation map, "S", circulated to unit staff, "I", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F", filed in journal file.

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

030001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

032400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
			(cont.)	squad was then sent to aid the patrol which was still taking sniper fire. The squad received sniper fire from all directions on their way to relieve the patrol. While the squad joined with the patrol to sweep southwest from (BT 040657) another squad was dispersed to (BT 047651) to establish a blocking force. This squad saw one VC armed with an 03 rifle and one potatoe masher type grenade this VC was killed by small arms fire. Squad remained in position but returned body to this CP. The sweeping element picked up a VCS in a house. The VCS was wet, perspiring, and out of breath. He was returned to this CP. Sweeping elements returned to PPB at 031530H. E-F- N/A G-One H-N/A I-One J-N/A K-One L-One Chinese grenade and one Model 1903 Springfield Rifle. M-N/A	
1555			031555H	PS2/RW The following message received 031537H from Monroe 2. Effected immediately. Da Nang TAOR has 24 hour coverage. Accordingly addresses and Infantry Battelions will guard DAO net on 24 hour basis.	S,F
1625			031625H	RWD/RW SpotRep. A-RWD3 B-031625H C-(BT 063633) S,F,S2 D-Saw five VC at VC bunker. Tanks fired five to six rounds 90mm HE. E-First round on target and subsequent rounds also on target. F-M- N/A	
	1653		031653H	RW2/RWB INTSUM indicates 30,000 K.G. of rice is cached at (BT 127632), (BT 124627), and (BT 135625). VC intend to move rice by boat from that area to the south and west on river.	
				JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) **Unit Journal** Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) **Section Journal** Enter time information is received within section.

#### *b* Time Out

(1) **Unit Journal** Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) **Section Journal** Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### *c* Serial No. Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents Messages Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief entries must include all vital elements of information such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f* **Action Taken** This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: M, posted on situation map; S, circulated to unit staff; T, information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F" filed in journal file.

### 3 Ending

*a* **Summary** A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled 'Incidents Messages, Orders'.

*b* **Closing** Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)

SUPERSEDES 2-32 AND 6-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

040001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

042400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			040001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
1015			041015H	RWB/RW INT PsyWar Team today.	S,F
1610			wire	S2/I2 Liaison Officer with HIEU DUC Dist Headqtrs reports 30 VC came to village vicinity (AT 943664) then to (AT 942653). They went into peoples houses and took 33 ID cards and passes. 032100H. 032133H people went to HIEU DUC Dist Police Chief and reported incident this AM. HIEU DUC and Crowd 2 are trying to get names of people who lost ID and passes.	S,F
1655			wire	S2/I2 HMM 361 reported at 041030H that at coordinates (BT 056708) village completely deserted. Approximately 25 males working in field about 200 yards from village. This is 2d day of no visable activity in village. Crew Chief stated that usually some activity noticed on previous flights.	S,F
1700			wire	S2/I2 "C" Battery 1st LAM Bn reports at 041325H observed what appeared to be mirror flashes from north side of Marble Mountain (BT 075710). No visable return flashes.	S,F
2115			042115H	RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC3 B-041830H C-(BT 082712) S,F,S2 D-One VCS observed running out of treeline. Saw unknown object. A small boy ran to him and took object which was observed to be a rifle. E-Fired five rounds at VCS. VCS observed to fall. Small boy throw weapon in river as patrol approached. Patrol picked up the boy. The patrol then received sniper fire and returned fire. F-J- N/A K-One L-M- N/A	S,F,S2
2210			042210H	RWD/RW SpotRep: A-RWD1 B-041015H C-(BT 034658) S,F,S2 D-Patrol attempting Engineers contact checked suspicious house and found equipment appearing to be military and one occupant. E-One VCS, will be held overnight at CP. F-J- N/A K-One L- N/A M-One canteen, one military uniform, charm, ID card found on trail near (BT 034685).	S,F,S2
2225			042225H	RWD/RW SpotRep. A-RWD1 B-040600H-041830H C-IP to (BT 034654)-(BT 031664) to IP D-Patrol moved to designated site. No Engineers. Checked north and south. Contact made approximately 041300H in the vicinity of (BT 031664). Security estimate to include local patrols. Returned when Engineers stopped. E-See previous SpotRep. F-J- N/A K-Two L-M- N/A	S,F,S2
2235			042235H	RWD/RW SpotRep. A-RWD1 B-040900H C-(BT 033648) S,F,S2 D-patrol attempting Engineer contact met VCS	S,F,S2

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO (1)

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group or smaller unit

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be FOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief entries must include all vital elements of information such as what where, when how and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s) dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M" posted on situation map, "S", circulated to unit staff, "T" information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F", filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages Orders"

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders, records of conversation and other documents supporting journal entries

OFFICE 1983 OF-690571

~~042400H~~ Nov 1965

fication,

②

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### a Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### b Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### c From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### d To Enter date, time and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### a Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### b Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### c Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### d DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### e Incidents Messages Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where when, how and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

f Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s) dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map, "S", circulated to unit staff, "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F" filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

a Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders"

b Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages orders records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries

1963 OF--690571



## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

050001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

052400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			050001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0906			050906H	RWD/RW Request you send out on helo twelve each of the following maps: 6659II, 6659III, 6658I, and 6658IV.	S,F
1038			051038H	RWD6/RW Be advised D1 Actual enroute to Sunrise Delta. Two VCS accompany. EPA 051050H.	S,F
1045			051045H	RWA4A/RW Impassable body of water between CP and Marble Mountain.	S,F
1103			051103H	RW/RWC3 Info received from 11 year old VCS apprehended by C3 yesterday. Five or six days ago this boy claims he saw three to seven man teams of VC at KHUE DONG (1). One team carried an 81mm mortar. Leader of 81mm team female named Nguyen Thi No.	S,F
1120			051120H	RWB/RW SpotRep. A-RWB04B R-050400H-050930H G-(BT 120634) D-Patrol was to lay out at given coordinates observing all activity in area and taking under fire anything that may come near their position. Patrol received sporadic sniper fire while at lay out coordinates. One friendly KIA resulted of sniper fire. E-Two tanks and one squad dispatched to area to assist patrol at 0900H. Due to poor communications RWB did not get word of KIA until 0900H. KIA occurred at 0800H. E-One G&H- N/A I-One (confirmed by FO's binoculars, not by physical body count) J&K- N/A L-Two grenade	S,F,S2
1334			051334H	RW/RWB REF your 051120H SpotRep. INT position of sniper, number of rounds fired and direction VC fled.	S,F
1350			051350H	RWB/RW VC fired approximately 100 rounds. Fled to the SW across dyke at coordinates (BT 119628) VC fired from 360° azimuth.	S,F
1513			051513H	RWD/RW Be advised VC are telling civilians to run FF patrol. D2 patrol talked to civilians north today advising contrary. Civilians appeared to be scared. Only small groups could be contacted. Others refused to assemble when called.	S,F
1521			051521H	PS2/RW Request to know status of PsyVar outline due today for next week's activity.	S,F
1715			051715H	RWC1/RW Completed sweep. Received three rounds sniper fire at 051430H from (BT 055713). No other enemy contact.	S,F
1820			/wire, -	S2/I2 Rated F-6. CIT reports info from villagers. 20 to 25 Nov. VC plan to enter into base for attack during moonless night. Will come in from	S

(See reverse side for instructions)

UNCLASSIFIED

PAGE NO (1)

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### a Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### b Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### c From Enter date, time and time zone that journal is opened

#### d To Enter date, time and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### a Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### b Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### c Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### d DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### e Incidents Messages Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information such as what, where, when, how and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

f Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are 'M', posted on situation map, 'S', circulated to unit staff, 'T', information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, 'F', filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

a Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled 'Incidents, Messages, Orders'

b Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 65 (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

050001H Nov 1965

052100H Nov 1965

CLASSIFIED

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
			(cont.)	in from same location as 1 July attack. 81mm mortars, grenades, nine charges same as Da Nang East. VC now in HOA HAI, HOA PHUNG, HOA LAN Villages. One company includes two platoons of guerrillas. HOA CHONG (CONVOI) 25 political cadres located there. Company Commander is Nguyen Hoang, who was seriously wounded in attack on Da Nang East, stays in CONVOI. Sometimes he is moved on fishing sampans to NUOC MAN for treatment after which he is returned to CONVOI. Da Nang East, 25 missing after attack, 20 seriously wounded, carried to HOA HAI in Leper Hospital, 14 slightly wounded, located in HOA HAI, 20 dead, buried in HOA HAI. Next attack will be in same manner, sampans will be concentrated in same area, ground attack to be conducted as before. No Marines in HOA CHONG Village.	
1800		051800H		RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC3 B-051615H C-(BT 080700) S,F,S2 D-One VCS observed running, apprehending by patrol. No ID card. One female VCS picked up same time. No ID card. E-Returned to Bn POW compound. F-J- N/A K-Two VCS L&M- N/A	
1812		051812H		RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC1 B-051740H C-(BT 054718) S,F,S2 D-received seven sniper rounds from coordinates (BT 055713) E-Returned fire with 10 rounds 7.62mm. F-One G-M- N/A	
1847		051847H		RW/PS2 RW OP reports observing large explosion at approximate location of Ammo Dump at the base of Hill 327.	S,F
1947		051947H		RWB/RV SpotRep. A-RWB B-051710H C-(BT 092666) S,F,S2 D-Perimeter spotted one male Vietnamese crawling onto the highground approximately 75 meters south of RWB CP. E-Seven rounds M-79, and about 15 rounds small arms directed towards crawling man. Fire Team dispatched to check out area. Found old man and old woman injured F- N/A G-2 Vietnamese H-M- N/A	
2000		052000H		RWB2/RV Dusk local security patrols report Be advised villagers have been leaving from (BT 076673) and (BT 082671). Also cattle have been driven from surrounding area.	S,F,S2
2237		052237H		RW/RWB INT any direction villagers departing from RWB2 and RWB3 vicinity.	S,F
2249		052249H		RWB/RV Villagers are departing to the north.	S,F,S2
2301		052301H		RW/RWA5 MCB-8 reports seeing an object floating to the east on river approx 600 meters SW from	S,F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO (2)

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date time and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents Messages Orders

(1) Important incidents messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where when, how and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are M, posted on situation map S circulated to unit staff, T information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F", filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled 'Incidents, Messages Orders

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries

UNCLASSIFIED

S-2, 1st Bn, 9th Mar

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

~~050001H~~ Nov 1965

~~052400H Nov 1965~~

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

2

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when how and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s) dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map "S", circulated to unit staff "I", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units "F", filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages Orders

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages orders, records of conversation and other documents supporting journal entries

OFFICE 1963 OF-690571

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

060001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

062400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			060001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
1030			wire	S2/I2 Villages COSI DAU and TRUNG LAONG are 1 <sup>1</sup> miles south of Da Nang. Many VC in these villages. G-2 rates B-3. Source is confidential.	S
	1117		061117H	RW/RWC6 Recent info indicates a local force platoon located in an area from (BT 060698) to (BT 062695) to (BT 064697). Have at least two MGs. Rated B-3.	
1347			061347H	RWB/RW SpotRep: ARWB4 B-061000H C-(BT 099658) S,F,S2 D-Patrol observed approximately eight VC moving from low ground up onto high ground to set in ambush for patrol. Point spotted VC, squad moved on line and took VC under fire. E-VC scattered after being taken under fire. Two VC KIA by body count, beleived two others were dragged away by others. Patrol and tanks now searching for remaining VC. F-H- N/A I-Two by body count and two probable J-Unknown K-One VCS I-One submachine gun, 5 grenades. Comment. Two patrol members observed one vc wearing grey with grey pith helmet. Beleived to be advisor.	
1402			061402H	RWB/RW Engineer utilization report: destroyed booby trap gates in CAM SU (2) with patrol. After returning engineers destroyed one 60mm HE round (dud), 5 3.5 HE duds in vicinity of RWB CP. One 5" Naval Gun shell and 5 CHICOM grenades destroyed in conjunction with an other patrol.	S,F
1407			061407H	RWB/RW REF 061345H SpotRep. Two patrol members spotted one VC who was dressed different from others. Subj VC dressed in grey clothing and grey pith helmet. Possibility he was some sort of advisor.	S,F
1509			061509H	RWB/RW Combat Patrol at Leper Colony completed. Eleven VCS males brought to this CP from colony. VCS now gainfully employed by digging graves for VC body. REQ info concerning disposition of VCS.	S,F
	1512		061512H	RW/RWB REF your SpotRep 061347H. INT type of weapons, number of rounds fired by both sides, and direction VC fled.	S,F
1515			061515H	RWB/RW French Submachine Gun. Approximately 30 rounds fired by VC and 259 by patrol and 3 M-79 rounds. VC fled to the southwest.	S,F
	1518		061518H	RW/RWB REF your SpotRep 061347H. INT line "C".	S,F

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO (1)

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

2

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date time and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date time and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents, Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what where, when how and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are 'M', posted on situation map, 'S', circulated to unit staff, 'T', information disseminated to troops or subordinate units 'F' filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages Orders

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries



## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

060001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

062400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
1530			061530H	RWB/RW "C" (BT 099658) also REF to VCS how and when do we take him to re-supply point.	S,F
	1640		061640H	RW/RWB INT type of booby trap destroyed by Engineers.	S,F
1706			wire	S2/I2 QUANG NAM Province Chief indicates VC plan to launch attack against HOI AN within 48 hours. Attack, according to reports, would likely be coordinated with other attacks within QUAN NAM, including Da Nang with priority on U.S. installations. G-2 rates report F-3. No movement has been reported in HOI AN	S
	1945		061945H	RW/PS Info on eleven VCS apprehended by RWB. In response to intelligence received of possible VC wounded receiving medical care at Leprosarium south of RWB CP, a patrol was sent to investigate today. At 1500H, while checking area out patrol discovered and apprehended 11 males who were obviously not lepers. Helos picked up VCS about 1800H and returned them to RW CP. Initial interrogation has not been completed.	S,F
1945			wire	S2/I2 HMM-361 reported seeing 5 or 6 men dressed in black clothing. Men took cover in a house and did not reappear.	S,F
2000			062000H	RWD/RW SpotRep. A-RWD2a B-061925H C-(BT 047672) D-One man stepped on booby trap, was not injured. A man near by was hit by shrapnel, suffered concussion and shrapnel wounds will be MedEvac. E-Man on stretcher now being returned to this CP on foot. F- N/A G-Two H-M- N/A	S,F,S2
2045			wire	S2/I2 QUANG NAM Special Sector statement of POW Nguyen Tren, VC recon squad member, captured by USMC 29Oct65. #1. At Da Nang Air Base VC have organized a recon squad divided into 3 cells. They have disguised themselves as Masons carpenters, etc. in order to follow the situation inside and out of the Air Base. The squad is commanded by Nguyen Thi, who lives at #17 Bach Street Da Nang. Every day he contacts his recon agents at 1700H to get the daily report. The cell is operating within the air base includes messengers, Huyun Kinh and Huyun Tha. #2. Every 3 days Mrs. Pham Thi Mot, a villager of HOA LAN, comes to this house to receive documents which she transfers to Mr. Than Vinh Quang, Company Commander of 2d demolition Company, HOA LAN Village. #3. First Demolition Battalion of 5th inner-zone composed of 3 companies	S

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO (2)

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date time and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief entries must include all vital elements of information such as what where, when how, and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M" posted on situation map "S", circulated to unit staff "T" information disseminated to troops or subordinate units "F", filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled Incidents, Messages, Orders

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents, Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where when, how and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s) dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map "S", circulated to unit staff, "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F", filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities with reasons underlying decisions is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents Messages Orders

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries

## JOURNAL

NAVJMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

(Classification)

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

## PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

070001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

072400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			070001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0805			070805H	RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC B-070750H C-(BT 055716) S,F,S2 D-Sweep unit hit booby trapped hedgerow. Frag grenade. E-Blowing hedgerow with demolition. Two WIAs to be evacuated. F-N/A G-Two H-M N/A	
1050			071050H	RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC B-070950H C-(BT 047715) S,F,S2 D-Apprehended four young males approximate age from 17-22 at temple at an anto position dressed in buddist robes. Have paper IDs E-Send in with LVT. Sent to HOA VANG Dist Hdqtrs. F-J- N/A K-Four suspicious males L- N/A M-Paper, five sheets listing names, ages and disposition of indigenous personal.	
1106			071106H	RW/PS RWC elements presently searching vicinity (BT 047715). Security elements at (BT 053714) have blown several hedgerows and small caves in area.	S,F
1417			071417H	RW/PS RWC still searching vicinity (BT 045715) S,F and (BT 059715) with security elements vicinity (BT 050614) LVTs returned this location at 1350H with 15 VCS including four buddist monks. Initial interrogation being conducted.	
1525			071525H	RWC/RW SpotRep A-RWC B-071030H C-(BT 052715) S,F,S2 D-Eleven suspicious males were apprehended in the vicinity of above coordinates because of improper identification and the fact some are of military age E-Sent to HOA VANG Dist Hdqtrs F-J- N/A K-Eleven suspicious persons L&M- N/A	
1642			071642H	Rosemont C/RW (BT 088697) spotted eight persons wearing black pajamas. Two other wearing white carrying baskets moving north.	S,F
1740			071740H	Rosemont B/RW Possible AR weapons positioned at (BT 083674).	S,F
1745			071745H	RWD/RW SpotRep. A-RWD B-071420H C-(BT 041685) S,F,S2 D-Three automatic weapons opened fire on patrol from house at coordinates (BT 041687) AT same time semi-auto sniper fire was taken by patrol from coordinates (BT 038688) and (BT 042691). The patrol moved north of MAN QUAN (2) and caught snipers in cross-fire with MG. E-At about 071430H VC broke contact. No estimate of enemy WIA. Total estimate of VC involved is from 5-6. F-M- N/A	
1753			071753H	RWD/RW SpotRep A-RWD B-071700H C-(BT 038688) S,F,S2 D-Small boy was brought to patrol. Boy was wounded in arm, elbow, and back by bullets.	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO (1)

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment air group or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when how and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are M posted on situation map S circulated to unit staff 'T', information disseminated to troops or subordinate units F filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled Incidents, Messages, Orders

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE 1963 OF-690371

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

(Classification)

~~072400H~~ Nov 1965

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

**Classification**

UNCLASSIFIED

②

DECLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents, Messages Orders

(1) Important incidents messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s) dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M" posted on situation map, "S", circulated to unit staff, "I", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F" filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages Orders

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries



## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

080001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

082400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff F-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			080001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0005			comment	Automatic weapons fire at or near MCB-8.	S
0015			comment	Called Rockfish about firing. Rockfish OD stated it was tank firing at sampan.	S
0020			comment	FO "C" reported receiving stray small arms rounds from above firing.	S
0022			comment	Called Rockfish and Smokerroom Bravo telling them to stop firing because of possibility of injuring friendly troops.	S
0025			comment	Fire ceased, all quiet. Rockfish OD stated that firing had sunk one sampan and another had appeared in area and had been fired on with unknown results.	S
0055			comment	Automatic fire heard in tank or MCB-8 area	S
0315			wire	Rockfish/IT Two of our bunkers on northeast corner have reported seeing a light like a flashlight flashing off and on in Northeast direction.	S
0800			080800H	RWC/RW Observed approximately 30 Vietnamese appeared to be males, across river from coordinates (BT 048727) to (BT 052728) on small boats.	S,F
0916			080916H	RWA7B/RW We have found 60 bags of rice at coordinates (BT 069704) approximately 200 meter from check point one.	S,F
0935			080935H	RWD/RW We are sending one VCS in on helo resupply. Request guard to be there.	S,F
1005			wire	S2/IT RP was in brief contact with VC, exchanged about 50 rounds small arms vicinity (BT 025705) at 0945H.	S,
1124			081124H	RWD/RW Be advised that during firefight in MAN QUAN on yesterday, squad received fire from CO-MAN vicinity (BT 027600).	S,F
1134			081134H	RWC/RW Following report of operation on 7 Nov: Destroyed: five tunnels, five hedgerows, 44 gates, three caves, 24 bomb shelters, 17 haystacks, five booby traps, checked 69 houses and 67 personnel.	S,F,S2
1515			081515H	Rosemont 2/RW six bunkers at (BT 067637) Approximately 10 people crossing river in boats at (BT 057627). Tubular object, possibly military (BT 102646).	S,F
1516			081516H	RWD/RW REF your 081445H VCS picked up by by RWD1 patrol was picked up because of no ID. Later found VCS was thought to be on Polish VCC list. Plans to be deaf and dumb. Cannot determine at this level.	S,F

UNCLASSIFIED

PAGE NO(1)

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment air group or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents, Messages Orders

(1) Important incidents messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information such as what, where, when how, and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M" posted on situation map, "S", circulated to unit staff, "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F" filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities with reasons underlying decisions is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled Incidents, Messages, Orders

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders, records of conversation and other documents supporting journal entries

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

080001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

082400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
1813			081813H	RWB/RW Patrol returning from CP apprehended 13 VCS. Will retain at this CP until supply run tomorrow.	S,F
1830	1830		081830H	RW/PS SpotRep: A-RW3&RW2 B-081630H C-(BT 076703) S,F,S2 D-RW3&RW2 acting on a tip by Mr. Vinh, Chief of Police of HOA LONG, found a brick lined subterranean room, it was large enough to hold four Vietnamese. E-Tunnel was destroyed F-L- N/A M-Two bands of M-14 ammo, Mis'c documents and a few rounds of carbine ammo.	
1830			081830H	RWC/RW SpotRep A-RWC B-081745H C-(BT 048712) S,F,S2 D-Friendly troops threw grenade into house with rice cache in it. Stray fragments hit civilian woman on upper arm and friendly troop on back of hand Neither serious Woman disappeared and can not be found. E-MedEvac to BAS with one member of Engineers with diarrhea. F- N/A G-One H-M- N/A	
2400			082400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section.

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### *c* Serial No. Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents, Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M" posted on situation map, "S", circulated to unit staff, "T" information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F", filed in journal file.

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities with reasons underlying decisions is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled Incidents, Messages, Orders.

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

~~092400H~~ Nov 1965

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

### Classification

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

2

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment air group or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date time and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date time and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents Messages Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief entries must include all vital elements of information such as what where, when how, and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M" posted on situation map "S", circulated to unit staff "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units "F", filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

100001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

102400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			100001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0400			wire	RAI/I3 SitRep all secure. A negro man dressed S, in civilian type trousers, bare footed, and without ID card has been picked up inside the MAG-16 compound.	
0515			wire	RAI/IT SitRep all secure. Negro suspect S, released after confirmation that he was member of MAG-16 and was simply on way to head. He was dressed in military trousers.	
0905			100905H	PS/RW REQ you provide PS with results of crater analysis of five 60mm mortars which impacted B Co area 001950H vicinity (BT 098600). If analysis not yet accomplished recommend do same ASAP.	S, F
1500			101500H	Rosemont H/RW In regards to 1300H report took second look, about seven people seemed to be working on an elongated ditch in that area and they dispersed after being observed again. Have another squad killer with ARVN advisor will be observing area. People dressed in native clothing and are adjacent to a village.	S, F
1641			101641H	RW/RWB&D Request trafficability report including limits of foot, wheel, and tracked vehicles ASAP.	S, F
1745			101745H	RWB/RW We have had no vehicular traffic within our TAOR except resupply run on road. Streams, rivers, and rice paddies bordering the former area extremely flooded beyond banks.	S, F
1942			101942H	PS/RW PsyWar OPs period 140200 Nov. HOA VANG District action Political Team, I Corps Audio Team, and 1st Maw Loud Speaker available for use on same days basis as week of 7-13 Nov. Request you inform PS locations and times above units desire. Initial requirements will be met if possible. Info request no later than 111830H.	S, F
2040			wire	S2/IT New SpotRep form takes effect immediately.	S, F
2400			102400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents, Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M" posted on situation map "S" circulated to unit staff "T" information disseminated to troops or subordinate units "F", filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders"

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries



## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)

SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-54 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

(Classification)

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

## PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

110001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

112400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT					
0001			110001H	JOURNAL OPENED		
1046			111046H	RWB/RW Patrol Y10 found approximately 30 concrete urns and 10-55 gallon drums of rice in village at (BT 083687). Request LVT's to move rice. Suggest truck resupply route after cleared by engineers. Please advise.	S,F	
	1431		111431H	RW/RWB&C Improper and incomplete POW tags are arriving this command. Corrective action must be taken at your command.	S,F	
1615			111615H	RWC/RW SpotRep: A-RWC3 B-111550H C-(BT 035681) D-Received three rounds sniper fire from NE. E-Returned fire with one 3.5 HE round and one 40mm round. F-M- N/A	S,F,S2	
1729			111729H	PS/RW REF Force Order 01060.1 dtg 22Oct65, paragraph 3.c.(3) of ref requires that prisoners VC and VCS must be tagged with standard POW tags prior to delivery to collection for higher echelon. 3d Division collection points reports several incidents in which captives delivered by 9th Marines lacked required tags. Failure to tag captives inhibits full exploitation for intelligence value lack of time for opportunity no excuse for violation ref order.	S,F	
1915			111915H	RWA/RW SpotRep. A-RWA B-111730H C-(BT 060689) D-Truck returning from "D" Battery with a squad from RWA aboard, detonated charge, slightly wounding three Marines and causing light damage to truck. E-Truck and men removed from scene back to this CP. Charge was all TNT detonated electrically by manual means. Followed footprints from where charge was detonated, but lost tracks in hard soil, footprints indicated two men. Immediate area searched and all villagers in surrounding area interrogated. F-N/A G-Three (minor) H-J-N/A K-Two VCS L&M- N/A	S,F,S2	
2315			comment	Western perimeter observed group of people about 600 meters away, and requested illumination. During process of getting illumination approved, 20 rounds small arms heard on western perimeter.	S	
2320			comment	Three rounds illumination fired west of CP Perimeter reported that firing was by LP at two figures dressed in white. Negative results.	S,P	
2400			112400H	JOURNAL CLOSED		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents, Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information such as what, where, when, how, and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled Incidents, Messages, Orders.

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation and other documents supporting journal entries.

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE 1963 OF-650571

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

PLACE

BT 068715

FROM (Date and hour)

120001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

122400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			120001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0330			120330H	RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC1 B-120220H C-(BT 049665) S,F,S2 D-on ambush LP at above coordinates reported observing 8 to 10 figures moving in a NE direction coordinates (BT 046666). Friendly troops opened fire approximately 30 7.62mm rounds. Reported receiving 3 to 5 rounds small caliber incoming the figures fled the area. Friendly troops to the west who observed impact area reported seeing nothing. 81mm illum fired in area, negative results. Will check further at first light. E-M-N/A	
0916			120916H	RWB/RW SpotRep. A-RWB11A B-120700H C-(BT 105649) S,F,S2 D-As unscheduled patrol began entering village at given coordinates, VC opened up on them with four automatic and approximately 3 semi-auto weapons. One minor casualty incurred. E-No communications with patrol. This CP dispatched two tanks and one squad as reaction force. Swept village with negative results. Located expended 30 caliber cartridges. F-N/A G-One H-I-N/A	
1024			121024H	RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC3 B-120930H C-(BT 037675) S,F,S2 D-Patrol stopped one female approximate age 20. Had no ID. E-Send in by helo resupply. Request RW2 pick her up at RV LZ. F-M-N/A	
1410			121410H	RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC32 B-121410H C-(BT 036661) S,F,S2 D-Received 10 rounds sniper fire from (BT 037661). E-Returned fire with 200 7.62mm, one 3.5 WP round and four 40mm rounds. F-M-N/A	
1445			121445H	PS/RW (BT 044863) NW of MON KY Mountain S,F strange boat 50' long in gove 20 males on board and on beach they waved at choppers.	
1630			121630H	PS/RW Request info on today's PsyWar activities S,F one 1600. RW3 IO send.	
1636			121636H	RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC3 B-121600H C-(BT 040660) S,F,S2 D-Patrol apprehended one female VCS approximate age 18. Had paper ID. Speaks good english, claimed to live in Da Nang and visiting with parents. E-Patrol took into custody will put her on helo tomorrow. F-M-N/A	
1930			121930H	RWA/RW Received one round maybe 81mm mortar S,F at coordinates (BT 047689). Request to know if it was fired by friendly.	
2000			122000H	RW/RWA Check of all positions in TAOR confirms S,F round reported as enemy.	
2045			122045H	RW/PS REF SpotRep. 120700H, received approximately S,F 250 rounds small arms fire. Returned 200 rounds of	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO (1)

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date time and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents Messages Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief entries must include all vital elements of information such as what where, when how and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s) dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map, "S", circulated to unit staff "I" information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F" filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders"

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries

## 174

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

BT 068715

TO (Date and hour)

120001H Nov 1965

122400H Nov 1965

U. CLASSIFIED

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
			(cont.)	7.62mm and four 40mm (M-79) rounds.		
2045			122045H	RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC2 B-122020H C-(BT 032665) S,F,S2		
				D-Received some grenade believed to be concussion from azimuth of 150 and a distance of 50 meters from above position. One cow has ringing ears.		
				E-Returned 20 7.62mm rounds and five 40mm (M-79) rounds. Checking area now. F-M-N/A		
2100			122100H	RWD/RW SpotRep: A-RWD B-122030H C-(BT 071701) S,F,S2		
				D-Water Point received two rounds of small arms from what sounded to be a semi-automatic weapon with a silencer attached and one grenade of unknown type from a tree line approximately 75 meters to the southeast. The grenade detonated 30 meters outside the perimeter. E-Ten rounds of 7.62mm were returned and a fire team was dispatched to search the area with negative results. F-M-N/A		
2400			122400H	JOURNAL CLOSED		

(See reverse side for instructions)

~~PAGE NO.~~

**UNCLASSIFIED**

### Classification

②

DECLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### *a* Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### *b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### *c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### *d* To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### *a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### *b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### *c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### *d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### *e* Incidents, Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information such as what, where when, how and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map "S" circulated to unit staff "T" information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F", filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents Messages Orders"

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders, records of conversation and other documents supporting journal entries

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE 1963 OF-690571

UNCLASSIFIED

Part of S-2 Section

S-2

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Mar (BT 068715)

1st Bn, 9th Mar (BT 068715)

(Classification)

130001H Nov 1965

132400H Nov 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Act: Take S-2 F-2 H-2 T-2
In	Out				
0001	0715	130001H	130715H	JOURNAL OPENED	
				RWB/RW RWB3 Mobile PPB made contact with VC in vicinity of HA QUANG (4) resulting in one USMC WIA. Further details will follow on SpotRep when patrol returns to this CP.	S, F
1120		131120H		RWB/RW SpotRep A-RWB3 B-130640H C-(BT 105651) D-Patrol moving into position to wipe HA QUANG (4) received approximately 250 rounds small arms fire from six VC in covered trenchline. Estimate two with automatic and four with semi-automatic weapons. E-Patrol fired approximately 500 rounds and one 3.5 WP round at position. F-N/A G-Cha E-M- N/A	S, F, S2
1406		131406H		RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC33 B-131305H C-(BT 043663) D-Found one man without ID. E-M- N/A	S, F, S2
1540		131540H		RU/RWB REF 130640H SpotRep. IM disposition of covered trenchline.	S, F
1922		131922H		IWA3/EW Night ambush sprung four VC. They headed east to west ambush sprung. The ambush cannot find no bodies or weapons. A more detailed search will be conducted in morning. The PPB is moved to this position for the night.	S, F, S2
2115		132115H		RoseAnn I/RW SpotRep. A-RoseAnn/B B-132115H C-(BT 062738) D-Observed three men moving in the light of a flare at coordinates (BT 062738) at 132000H. E-Fired one M-79, two M-14 rounds haven't checked results. Results negative. N/A-N/A	S, F, S2
2215		132215H		RWD/RW SpotRep A-RWD1 B-132215H C-(BT 072701) D-One incoming grenade wounded one man. E-Returned fire at suspected VC location. Went out and checked location and found nothing. Ambulance was requested. Ambulance was dispatched with one Fire Team and another vehicle. F-N/A G-One E-M- N/A	S, F, S2

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No (1)

(Classification)

2

S-2

## Classification

1st Bn, 9th Mar (BT 068715)

closed

(Classification)

130001H NOV 1965

~~132400H 100 10.65~~

Time		Serial	PTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Total S-Status F-File -Loss I-Troop
In	Out				
2230		132230H		RWB/RW SpotRep: A-RWB13T B-1321 C (BT 481689) D-Seven VC threw three grenades into PPR-3 causing three minor casualties. VC fled SW and into snr ambush in vicinity of (PT 482687). E Ambush opened fire on fleeing VC with approximately 25 rounds small arms 7.62 and four frag grenades. F I/A C three H H/A I One (Body count) J One seen to fall. K L N/A F One Russian organic JOURNAL CLOSED	OH S,F,S2
2400		132400H			

UNCLASSIFIED

Feb 10

(Class)

(2)



UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Unit or Staff Section

S-2

Organization

1stBn, 9thMar (BT 068715)

10-10-66 Closed

140001H Nov 1965

142400H Nov 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action T-1 S-2 T-File T-1000 T-Tree
In	Out				
0001			140001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0905			140905H	RWB/RW Mobile PPB apprehended three VCS while sweeping village in area of last night's activity. Request disposition.	S,F
0935			140935H	RWC/RW SpotRep A-RWC B-140830H C-(BT 043677) D-Patrol apprehended one VCS at above location. Age 28. Has paper ID. Had to throw away piece of paper with MAC 16 heading. E-VCS now at RWC CP will put on re-supply run today. VCS that we sent SpotRep on yesterday identifies person above as a VC guerrilla.	S,F,S2
	1015		141015H	F-II- N/A R/RWB6 REF your 140905H. Send in on resupply run with complete circumstances.	
1112			141112H	RWB/RW INF can we keep weapon captured today until tomorrow. We will send it in on resupply run (Comment. Affirmative)	S,F
	1310		141310H	RW/RWA3 Initial interrogation of POW indicates 120 VC in HOA PHUNG Village dressed in grey and armed with three sub-machine guns. Rated F-6. Also regard fact that we have had force in this area for over 10 days.	S,F
1625			141625H	RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC B-141605H C-(BT 048668) D-VN woman came to this position with boy 5 or 6 years old who had fresh injury to his nose. Injury possibly result of 81mm registration, but RWC6 doesn't think so. Injury doesn't appear to be from fragments because no other part of his body was marked. Nose was hit by a blunt object with a lot of force and appears to be too clean to be a frag wound. Woman said wound caused by explosion. 81's were firing in open sandy area and was observed fire. Children were seen running from area. E-Child air evacuated to ARVN Hospital. F-II- N/A	S,F,S2
1713			141713H	RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC33 B-141605H C-(BT 045660) D-One man a/c 50 found with no ID. Apprehended and took to	S,F,S2

UNCLASSIFIED

EG Ho (1)

(2)

UNCLASSIFIED

in Staff Section

S-2

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Mar

(BT 068715)

Closed

Closed

140001H Nov 1965

142400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Target S-2 F-2 I-100 T-Troop
			(cont.)	company CP. F-K- N/A L-One M&N- N/A	
1713		141713H	RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC33 B-141445H	C-(BT 049695) D-Found one man with no ID. Age 18. E-Apprehended civilian, returned to company CP. F-N- N/A	S, F, S2
1825		141825H	PWA/RW One female VCS. Do you want her in now or tomorrow morning.		S, F
1900		141900H	RWC/PW SpotRep A-RWC32 B-141838H	C-(BT 051661) D-Received seven rounds sniper fire from the west 200 meters. E-Returned fire with 150 7.62mm, 6 40mm. F-Checking out area. F-N- N/A	S, F, S2
1903		141903H	RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC32 B-141850H	C-(BT 051661) D-Received four rounds sniper fire from the south. E-Returned with 30 7.62mm and 2 rounds 40mm. F-N- N/A	S, F, S2
2000		142000H	RWB/RW SpotRep. A-RWB1 B-141900H	C-(BT 090688) D-B1 gave chase to one VCS male dressed in green pajamas approximately 25.7.62mm rounds fired. Stray round wounded VN child. E-Child was MedEvaced. B1 searched area original VCS not located but 6 other VCS males were picked up. F-K- N/A L-Six M- N/A N-Two maps found appeared to be. 1) is 1.50, 000 of North Vietnam. 2) is 1.25, 000 of South Vietnam.	S, F, S2
2400		142400H		JOURNAL CLOSED	

UNCLASSIFIED

EG No

(Classified)

(2)

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit of Signal Section

S-2

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Mar (BT 068715)

Status Closed

150001H Nov 1965

152400H Nov 1965

Time		General Number	WTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Remarks P-I T-T
In	Out				
0001	0855	150001H 150855H		JOURNAL OPENED RW/RWB, C Please indicate that force S, F order dealing with maltreatment of POW's has been restated to all hands.	
0900		150900H		FWB6/RW Force Order dealing with maltreatment of POW's has been restated to all hands a number of times.	S, F
	0902	150902H		FW/PS The contents of Force Order 01/00.1 have been restated to all hands.	S, F
	1430	151430H		FW/RWB A reliable source indicates S, F a sizeable build-up of VC and construction of bunkers and holes 500 to 1000 m. to south of your base. These VC are demanding and receiving the finest rations available, indicating preparation for large scale action. Natives report some VC are tall foreigners, reported to be well armed with new weapons of .50 and .30 caliber and automatic weapons. Also VC have been seen as women. Advise you frisk all personnel in area to determine sex. Pistols usually carried concealed recommend increase in fire power of personal search of all indigenous personnel encountered with no discrimination as to race, creed, color or sex.	
1525		151525H		Smokeroom B/I3 Vietnamese man at our position reports much VC activity in village behind tanks and MCB-8 CP.	S, F
1545		Wire		S3/I3 1. Last night, NSA, Camp Tien Sha, (BT 060820) received small amount automatic fire from Buddhist Temple, adjacent to SE. Small arms fire received also from temple to NW (BT 045835).	S
	1605	151605H		RW/RWA2 Secret Agent reports 2 VC! S, F Plts have moved to coord (BT 050714) at 141330H They are armed with 2 81mm mortars and small arms.	
	1627	151627H		FW/RWB6, C6 Tag all people, things, and other material gathered in the field The all VC and VCS	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No (1)

2

S-2

1stBn, 9thMar (BT 068715)

opened	Closed
--------	--------

150001H Nov 1965 | 152400H Nov 1965

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Take: S-Status P-File M-Maps T-Trees
In	Out				
	2015	152015H		RM/PS Patrol was dispatched to visit S.F. (BT 064714) at 1530H to investigate activity in village. Returned at 1715H with 10 military age males. Appears to be unusual number. Initial interrogation not completed follow-up report will be submitted to PS2.	
2400		152400H		JOURNAL CLOSED	

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg. No. [REDACTED]

F2 110

5. 11. 11

UNCLASSIFIED

(Classification)

Part of Staff Section

S-2

Classification

1stBn, 9thMar (BT 068715)

Closed

160001H Nov 1965

162400H Nov 1965

Time		Serial Link	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taco S-2 T-File 1-1 -T
In	Out				
0001			160001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
	1315		161315H	RW/RW, C. REQ serial numbers of assigned STDs.	S, P
1320			161320H	RWA/RW SpotRep A-RWA B-161245H C-(BT 05675) D-Observed boat in water with four young men and one old man. Apprehended men and released old man because he had proper identification. The four young men had no identification. E-Will be turned over to HOA VANG Dist Hdqtrs. F-K- N/A L-four suspicious males M-N- N/A	S, F, S2
1320			161320H	RWA/RW SpotRep. A-RWA2 B-161300H C-(BT 050713) D-Two squads sweeping village received three rounds sniper fire from (BT 058710). E-Marines returned fire with 42 7.62mm rounds and 1 MP 3.5 inch rocket. Two Vietnamese children were wounded in the exchange of fire and evacuated to a medical facility. The area was searched and blood was found in the house the sniper fire came from. F-N- N/A	S, F, S2
1405			161405H	RWA/RW SpotRep. A-RWA1 B-161330H C-(BT 065715) D-Patrol observed three men of military age and apprehended them. Men had identification E-Will be turned over to HOA VANG F-K- N/A L-Three suspicious males M-N- N/A	S, F, S2
1435			161435H	RWC1/RW SpotRep A-RWC1 B-161130H C-(BT 062675) D-Apprehended one Vietnamese civilian in house who had no ID. E-Taken to RWC CP F-K- N/A L-One suspicious male M-N- N/A	S, F, S2
1738			161738H	Rosemont A/RW Had some small arms fire at coordinates (BT 04643) Put some smoke in a trench line and people started to scatter. People going to SE direction apparently villagers, believed the people going to the NW are the ones that fired on us.	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

PG No

(1)

(2)

UNCLASSIFIED

Part of Section

S-2

Organization

1stBn, 9thMar

(BT 068715)

Status

Closed

Classification)

160001H Nov 1965

162400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial	Incidents, messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taker C-Staff P-Flt I-1000 I-Troop
1845		161845H	RWC/RW SpotRep A-RWCL B-161830H C-(BT 053675) D-Patrol moving in area received three rounds sniper fire from close proximity above location. E-Returned fire pursued sniper. F-H- N/A I-One J-L N/A M-One US 30 carbine. N-Gib-ridge belt containing following five carbine magazine and cleaning gear. two CHICOM grenades	S, F, S2
2230		162230H	RoseAnn I/PW SpotRep. A-RoseAnn I B-162130H C-(BT 060733) D-Squad located at above coord received three rounds small arms fire from village (AT 057733). E-Eight rounds small arms returned F-M- N/A	S, F, S2
2311		162311H	RWC/RW SpotRep A-RWCL B-162210H C-(BT 050659) D-Night ambush at above position observed two persons moving toward their position approx 75 meters to the west. The ambush opened fire. then started receiving fire from the south. ambush returned fire and REW illum. They then observed person trying to flank them and withdrew under fire E-81mm HE fired on sniper position and was observed to fall in the position. Firing ceased Ambush leader feels VC casualties were taken as results of HE mission. Continued to fire 81mm in area. F-M- N/A	S, F, S2
2400		162400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-2

Communication

1st Bn, 9th Mar

(BT 068715)

Closed

Closed

(Classification)

170001H Nov 1965

172400H Nov 1965

File		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Act Tn C- P-File -Troop
In	Cut				
0001			170001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0915			170915H	RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC B-170000H C-(BT 048668) D-Friendly troops checking out area of action last night observed villagers bringing one female north on stretcher She has shrapnel wounds to head E-Friendly troops brought her to RWC CP and medEvac REQ F-N- N/A	S, P, S2
1358			171358H	RWB/RW Destroyed 250 yds of trench and fence line Majority of it freshly dug at (BT 106644) 15 bunkers at same coord 400 yds of fence at (BT 109654) east to beach 100 yds of trench at HA QUANG (4) 300 yds of trench and fence line Punji stakes from (BT 110650) east to beach One bunker at (BT 116649) also destroyed. Seven VCS apprehended at HA MIANG (4). Will return to RW CP on resupply run.	S, P, S2
	1420		171420H	RW/PS14 Would like to know when helo's are available to pick up 2 VCS at (BT 044718).	
	1530		171530H	I3/S3 AT 162010H, the driver of a P-S refueler reported receiving one round of tracer fire from vicinity (BT 062824). The truck was traveling at (BT 059823) at the time and was not hit. An ambush positioned at (BT 063823) observed the tracer but was unable to locate the sniper.	S
1715			171715H	RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC23 B-161535H C-(BT 041661) D-Patrol received sniper fire from approx 35 meters 6 rounds of carbine fire E-Took sniper under fire. Expanded 100 7.62mm and 2 40mm rounds. Sniper fire ceased. Checked area with negative results. One house set on fire as result of firing. One woman injured and brought in for medical attention. F-N- N/A	S, P, S2
2017			172017H	Monroe/RW Recent reports indicate VI will attempt to place poison powder in water, beer, and soda pop that USMC FG Ho (1)	S, P

UNCLASSIFIED

(2)

S-2

Classification

1stBn, 9thMar (BT 068715)

closed

~~170001~~ 1H Nov 1965

~~172400H~~ Nov 1965

(Classification)

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Act1 Face S-Stat F-File R-Info T-Track
In	Out				
			(cont )	consume All units take necessary precaution. Report rated possibly true.	
	2330	172330H		RW/PS SpotRep A-RW2 B-172330H S.F C-(BT 068715) D-RW CP was probed by 5-8 VC on the western side of the perimeter. Received approx 10 incoming small arms fire and the perimeter returned approx 100 rounds small arms and illum. E-4 squad was dispatched and an AO requested. F-N- N/A	
	2400	172400H		JOURNAL CLOSED	

UNCLASSIFIED

Fig. 110

5-3-2-1

G



UNCLASSIFIED

1st or Staff Section

S-2

Organization

1stBn, 9thMar

(BT 068715)

1000

Closed

180001H Nov 1965

182400H Nov 1965

Classification)

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken S-C F- H-I T-Troop
In	Out				
0001	0035		180001H wire	JOURNAL OPENED 12/S2 At 0018 perimeter noticed movement and fired approx 20 rds At 0022 Huey noticed 7 boats scattered on river at approx (BT 063715). Huey made 2 strafing runs and 2 rocket runs. Results unknown	S
1240			181240H	RWB/RW SpotRep A-RWB17G B-181000H C-(BT 094644) D-Patrol received approx 100 rds small arms sniper from 6 VC at patrol approached CAM SA (2) Believe one high power weapon possibly 50 cal Patrol returned fire and VC fire ceased. E-RWB2 dispatched two Antos to area to evac WIA, however anto threw track and repairs have just been completed Patrol will check out CAM SA (2) area and return to CP. F- N/A G-One I-K- N/A L-One L-N- H/A	S, F, S2
2230			182230H	RWC/RW SpotRep A-RWC23 B-182050H C-(BT 037665) D-Night Ambush spotted 3 men moving from east to north. Opened fire at about 25 yds One man was seen to fall Men were carrying weapons, but did not return fire E-area was searched. Negative results Ambush returned. E-N- K/A	S, F, S2
2400			182400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

UNCLASSIFIED

EG Ho

(2)

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Section

S-2

Organization

1stBn, 9thMar (BT 068715)

Status

Closed

190001H Nov 1965

192400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Take S-2 P-File I-Rep T-Tree
In	Out				
0001			190001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0700			190700H	RWB/RW Received automatic sniper fire S,F at (BT 106645)	
0750			190750H	RWA6/RW Have seven VCS in custody. S,F	
0805			190805H	RWB/RW We have seven VCS with us S,F	
	0845		190845H	RW/RWA Sharpshooter B this position S,F observes 3 men running SW vic (BT 115627) and movement vic of paroda (BT 112626)	
	0926		190926H	RW/PS Received approx 30 rds automatic S,F fire from unknown source at (BT 128623)	
L E.	0855		190855H	RW/RWB, Cl, A Males moving south across S,F river vicinity (BT 109627) Sharpshooter will bring under fire with 9mm.	
0915			190915H	RWD2/RW Found 2 CHICOM hand grenades S,F (BT 044716)	
0930			190930H	RWA6/RW At (BT 128628) we found 33 S,F fresh graves	
	0930		190930H	RW/RWA AO received small arms fire S,F from (BT 120620) AO firing tracers at location	
0940			190940H	RWA/RW Have 11 VCS, 2 females. VCS S,F at (BT 119628)	
	0941		190941H	RW/RWA Bring VCS to this position S,F	
1010			191010H	RWB/RW RWB2 has found one field hospital S,F Has built-in bomb shelter. It is located at (BT 103628) RWP2 will destroy or capture all equipment. Extended ammo of various calibers found in area, indicating this may also be ammo supply point	
1015			191015H	PS/RW Subj SpotReps and daily INTSUS S,F REF. (a) CG, 3dMarDiv msg 150.022. In accordance with RLF (a), SpotReps and daily INTSUS will include under enemy KIA para an ELI of possible VC KIA. As well as confirmed VC KIA. If later info indicates the VC KIA initially shown as possible is now confirmed (body count), change of status will be reported. The conclusion of possible casualty does not modify para identification by alphabet presently in use.	

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No (1)

CG 150.022

(2)

UNCLASSIFIED

out or Staff Section

S-2

Classification

1stBn, 9thMar (BT 068715)

Closed

190001H Nov 1965

192400H Nov 1965

[REDACTED] (Classification)

In	Out	Serial	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action
1030			191030H	RWA/RW RWA sending VCS to this position	S, F
	1040		191040H	RW/PS Eleven VCS being brought under guard to RW RWD CP.	S, F
1110			191110H	RWR/RV SpotRep. A-RWB2 B-190930H C-(BT 102632) D-Elements of RWB2 received heavy automatic fire from southern direction. E-RWB2 returned fire. VC fled in southern direction. Elements of RWB2 now checking area. F-1/A G-three H-N- N/A	S, F, S2
1110			191110H	PS2/RW Require En Ps. Ver schedule for week of 21-27 Nov. HOA VANG proposed team will not be available. Schedule to show PsyWar loud speaker but availability doubtful I Corps audio Team schedule to include location, time, and coordination instructions. RW to use I Corps audio team on 24 and 26 Nov. Polish to use team on 21 and 23 Nov. In addition to proposed PsyWar scheduled requires approximate count of number of bulletin boards of any type available in villages and hamlets in each zone of operation. Schedule and bulletin board count required no later than 192100H	S, F
	1320		191320H	RW/PS Have approx 92 males including unknown number VC/VCS being interrogated by RW2 now.	S, F
1330			comment	Tanks fired at three VC armed with rifles at (BT 115627). Bodies seen flying about area. Certain KIA's but cannot verify by infantry observation	S, F
1339			191339H	PS2/RW REF your msg reporting finding of VC field hospital and possible arms supply point. G-2 desires info equipment and facilities found at hospital site. Request USMC unit in vic of VC supply point to recover expended cartridge cases of various types and evac to rear for technical evaluation.	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg 16 (2)

(2)

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or if Section

S-2

Classification

1stBn, 9thMar (BT 068715)

Closed

Closed

(Classification)

190001H Nov 1965

192400H Nov 1965

File		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action
In	Cut				Task S-E F-File I-File T-File
1400			comment	81mm fire mission fired on VC field hospital A0 reported one rd or t reet, rest right around	S, F
1435		191435H		RWC/RW SpotPep A-RW01 B-181000H C-(BT 042661) D-Found 18 year old girl with no ID E-Brought girl back to CP. She had small baby with her F-N- N/A	S, F, S2
1945			comment	Western perimeter reported talking and movement to front of OP. One rd illum fired for them	S
2025			wire	S2/I2 Relay from Shove. NAD reports. 11 Nov a sympathizer disclosed that Nguyen Hoac leads a VC 7 man sud. They are equipped with 5 MAS-36, 1 carbine and 1 thompson. Their mission is to kill or kidnap government collaborators. He will be operating in TAN LUU (BT 078704) and DONG HAI (AT 948620) and HOA HAI Village.	S
2103			comment	Approx 75 rds fired on western perimeter. Target was 3 people. Screaming was heard at beginning of firing. OP reported that boat with 3 people/was seen on river before firing started and that apparently the same boat appeared on the river after the firing with only 2 persons in it.	S
2155		192155H		RW/RWD2 Possible prepared mortar positions disguised as graves at (BT 046725) and (BT 069717). New head stones oriented toward installations in HOA LONG Village. Possible aiming stakes. Advise results in A M	S, F
2200			comment	LP on southwestern corner reported sounds like wire cutting on wire 30 meters to his front. Illumination was requested and one rd was fired. Noise stopped and nothing was seen. After illum went out noise began again. Sentry instructed to throw hand grenade at noise. Sentry did so with unknown results.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

PG No (3)

CO. ID. 2

UNCLASSIFIED

not or St if Section

S-2

Organization

1stBn, 9thMar (BT 068715)

ed

Closed

190000H Nov 1965

192400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

Time		Serial Number	LTG	Incidents, messages, Orders, etc.	Action Tactic S-St. T-Tic M-Maps E-Tr
In	Out				
2210			192210H	RWD2/RW Believe coord given me out of S.F my TAOR Figure 1 being across river in ARVN TAOR. figure 2 being west of Marble Mountain Do you concur?	
	2245		192245H	PW/RWD2 Coordinates given are out of your TAOR PW2 Not here Will advise in A II.	S,F
	2330		wire	I2/S2 SpotRep A-I3 B-192103H C-(BT 068715) D-Three people observed probing midwestern sector of perimeter. E-Personnel taken under small arms fire approx 75 rds. No incoming received. Screams were heard as perimeter commenced firing. Marble Mountain OP observed boat in river before firing started with 3 people in it. Boat disappeared, but reappeared shortly after firing with only 2 persons aboard. Area was illuminated and checked with negative results. E-I. N/A	S,F
	2330		wire	I2/S2 SpotRep. A-I3 B-192200H C-(BT 068715) D-IP on SW corner of perimeter reported sound like wire cutting 30 meters to front. Requested illum. E-Illum fired, nothing seen, and noises ceased. After illum went out, noises began again. Sentry instructed to throw hand grenade at noise. Grenade thrown with unknown results.	S,F
2400			192400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg 10

UNCLASSIFIED

In-1 or S-2 Section

S-2

Authorized on

1stBn, 9thMar

Closed

(Classification)

200001H Nov 1965

202400H Nov 1965

Page		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken -Sta F -File -Maps -T-Track
In					
0001 0825		200001H Wire		JOURNAL OPENED SLNO/I2 District health chief and info S,F team with a loud speaker scooter are going to be in Marble Mt area today. They want to go south of bridge and broad- cast to villagers to come get cholera shots. Would like to have some security to go with them	
	0920	200920H		RW2/RWC Return interpreter and S-2 scouts on first available transportation	
1055		201055H		RWC/RW SpotRep A-RWC B-201000H C-(BT 063645) D-LVTs supporting RWC3 in operation with Warehouse 11 hit mine on way to blocking position Damage to steering and linkage E-One squad is with LVTs, two additional LVTs on way to above location to assist F-N-N/A.	S,F,S3
1200		Wire		S2/I2 HOA VANG Secret Agent reports about 20 VC of liberation front Committee of HOA LONG and HOA HAI Village and guerrillas of these villages often hide at coordinates (BT 077679). Every day they disguise themselves as fishermen and farmers in order to follow USMC activities.	S,F,T
1425		201425H		RWB/RW A-RWB2 B-201100H C-(BT 095658) D-Patrol proceeding through VIEM DONG received 10 rounds sniper fire from auto carbine from east one VC E-Patrol returned fire with approx 20 rounds Checked out area and proceeded on patrol. At 1415H, Viet civilians brought one Viet female to this CP with gunshot wound through left shoulder F-N-N/A.	
1905		201905H		PS2/RW2 Ref plaster rpt required by 20Nov Request you include required plaster rpt along with daily INTSUM to be submitted today Expect INTSUM no later than 202030H	S,F

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No (1) (Classified)

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-2

Organization

1stBn, 9thMar

Period

Closed

200001H Nov 1965

202400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

Time		Serial	BTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action
In	Out				Tac S-S P-T M-L -F
1950			201950H	RW/PS A-RW B-202000H C-(BT 063682) D-"D" Btry received 15-20 rds small arms fire from six different positions. Est 6-10 VC Received fire from left, left rear, and from bunker of btry position. One M-14 was shot out of sentry's hands No VIA, rifle damaged. E-Perimeter and tank returned 150 rounds of 7 62mm and MG fire and one rd 90mm HE. Firing ceased F-N-N/A.	S, F
2015H			202015H	RWC/RW A-RWC B-201415H C-(BT 044657) to (BT 042650) D-RWC3 received sporadic fire from two wpns from NW E-RWC3 returned fire with MG and a young female was seen to fall. Her body was brought to RWC CP where corpsmen pronounced her dead One large man trap was found at (BT 049647) consisting of metal tipped punji stakes. Trap was destroyed. Assumed blocking position at coords above and picked up one female VCS without ID card at coord (BT 040657). F-K-N/A L-One VCS M-N-N/A	S, F, S3
2035			202035H	RWC/RW A-RWC3 B-200600H to 201600H D-Observed newly dug trench line with fresh earth along river at (BT 045648) Bare footprints of above average size were found at 200930H. Warehouse M received heavy fire from (BT 055640). Firing had ceased by the time RWC3 reached the area Area was checked and M-1 clips and cartridge cases were found. At 201100H, RWC3 received one rd sniper fire from (BT 057635). One CHUCON grenade raised one foot off ground with string across trail was found at (BT 060634) Eng detonated grenade. E-N-N/A.	S, F, S2

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No (2) (Class)

2

S-2

1stBn, 9thMar

closed

~~200001H~~ Nov 1965 ~~202400H~~ Nov 1965

**Classification)**

In	Cut	Serial	PAG	Incidents, Messages, Or Lrs, etc.	Action Take S-SC T-File 1-123 1-Track
2040			202040H	RWC/RW A-RWC1 B-201300H to 201600H C-Pre-designated sweep route D-Commencing 201300H, RWC1 swept south from (BT 037664) terminating sweep vic (BT 041650). No enemy were encountered One VC5 was picked up in a house at (BT 039652) at 201430H ID card was not up to date Three VC5 were picked up vic (BT 037663) at 201530H One had no ID, two had excessive rice and tobacco Many signaling devices were found in the houses, mostly drums, one of which was brought back to RWC CP. Several documents and one 57mm RR cartridge case was found at 201530H at coords (BT 037663). L-K-N/A. L-4 M-N/A N-One .50 cal ammo box, one 57mm RR casing, one drum and assorted documents	S, F, S2
2400			202400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

UNCLASSIFIED

Fr. Ho

Class



## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNIT OR SECTION  
S-2

PLACE

1stBn, 9thMar

FROM (Date and hour)

210001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

212400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			210001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
1300			211300H	RWA/RW A-RWA1A B-211300H C-(BT000666) D-Local security patrol observed 8-10 men running from (BT 088672) to (BT 084672). Patrol moved in to investigate and came under moderate fire from (BT 084612). Returned fire and withdrew. E-Energy fire ceased. Enemy withdrew. One VCS evacuated, captured at coord (BT 088672). F-k-N/A L-One M-N-N/A.	S,F,S2
1810			211810H	S2/I2 HOA VANG Sub-Sector agent rpts that there are two MF platoons in the village of HOA PHUNG, coordinates (BT 056753) and HOA HAI (BT 087677). They are living with the people in order to follow the situation and USMC units. Rated B/2. VC have just brought some mines to the HOA HAI Village Hdqtrs (BT 087677) in order to set them there with nylon. Rated B/3. VC guerrillas of HOA LOA (AT 981657) and HOA THAI (AT 985684) and HOA SHAU (BT 004680) villages have received grenades, one case per each village issued by VC district. Purpose-harassment of our pacification program and USMC units. VC have told people of AN TRACH Hamlet to cut down bamboo in order to make stretchers for evacuation. Don't know where they will attack next. Rated B/3.	
1920			211920H	S3/I3 I Corps TOC VC land mine inside TAOR. Camouflaged green plastic in vic (BT 087677). Two VC MF platoons in vic (BT 085685) and (BT 085705).	S,F,T
1930			211930H	RWA/RW2 Ref your 211300H SpotRep: Approx 25 rounds by VC, approx 150 rds returned. VC fled to the west. Ref our 211318H. Additional info on civilian med-evac available from R.D.	S,F,S2
2150			212105H	RW/S2 A-RW B-212105H C-(BT 068715) D-Two bunkers on CP perimeter observed two figures on MSR (BT 068713). The figures were taken under fire with six rds 7.62mm The bunker reported that one figure ran while the other dropped. E-A fire-team searched the area with negative results F-N/A.	
2240			212400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

UNCLASSIFIED

PAGE NO

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading

#### a Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### b Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### c From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### d To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### a Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section.

#### b Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c Serial No. Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### d DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### e Incidents, Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: 'M', posted on situation map; 'S', circulated to unit staff; 'T', information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; 'F', filed in journal file.

### 3 Ending

a Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled 'Incidents, Messages, Orders.'

b Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

UNCLASSIFIED

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)

SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**  
(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2

PLACE

1stBn, 9thMar (BT 068715)

FROM (Date and hour)

220001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

222400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			220001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0030			220030H	RWB/RW A-RWB22 B-220001H C-(BT 079709)	S,F,S2
				D-Patrol received 8-9 rds small arms fire from an est	
				3-4 VC F-Retained approx 200 rds small arms	
				fire and one rd M-79. F-N/A G-1 H-N-N/A	
1225			221225H	RWC/RW A-RWC33 B-220900H C-(BT 039652)	
				D-While searching house, found one male VCS	
				without proper ID. E-Returned VCS to Company base	
				F-K-N/A L-One M-N-N/A.	
1228			221228H	RWC/RW A-RWC33 B-221000H C-(BT 045658)	S,F,S3
				D-While searching house, found one female	
				without ID. E-Returned VCS to Company base	
				F-K-N/A. L-One M-N-N/A.	
1230			221230H	RWC/RW A-RWC31 B-221030H C-(BT 043663)	S,F,S3
				D-While searching house, found one female	
				without ID. E-Returned VCS to Company base.	
				F-K-N/A. L-One M-N-N/A.	
1240			221240H	RWD/RW A-RWD3 B-221235H C-(BT 042705)	S,F,S2
				D-Patrol captured two VCS from BA TUNG (3)	
				One building appeared to be rest area, contained	
				books and blankets. Chow was cooking but no one was around.	
				E-A patrol dispatched from IT CP will rendezvous	
				with RWD3 and return VCS and intelligence matter to CP.	
				F-K-N/A L-Two females. M-N/A N-Two CHICOM	
				frags, VC mess gear, map of TRAN PHAN District	
1322			221322H	RWC/RW A-RWC13 B-221000H C-(BT 037661)	S,F,S2
				D-Found man and woman in house, man didn't	
				have ID and woman's ID not up to date E-	
				VCS returned to Company base. F-K-N/A L-Two	
				M-N-N/A.	
1530			221530H	RWD/RW A-RWD B-221415H C-(BT 085695)	S,F,S2
				D-Man had dud round while firing rocket launcher	
				and while in the process of investigating the round,	
				it detonated inflicting minor shrapnel wounds	
				E-Evacuated to medical facility. F-N/A	
				G-One H-N-N/A.	
1612			221612H	RWA/RW A-RWA1 B-221400H C-(BT 090690)	S,F
				D-VCS apprehended when pointed out as VC	
				by ARVN. E-Returned to Company base. F-K-N/A	
				L-Four M-N-N/A.	

UNCLASSIFIED  
(Reverse side for instructions)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### a Unit or Section

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### b Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

c From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

d To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### a Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### b Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to address In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal or time information is transmitted by releasing section

c Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

d DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### e Incidents, Messages Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages, and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

f Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M" posted on situation map, "S" circulated to unit staff, "T" information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F", filed in journal file.

### 3 Ending

a Summary A brief summary of major activities with reasons underlying decisions is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages Orders."

b Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 83)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

S-2

1stBn, 9thMar (BT 068715)

TO (Date and hour)

220001H Nov 1965

222400H Nov 1965

(See reverse side)

PAGE NO:

DECLASSIFIED

2

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### a Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### b Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### c From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### d To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### a Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### b Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### c Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### d DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### e Incidents Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief entries must include all vital elements of information such as what, where, when, how, and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

f Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map, "S", circulated to unit staff, "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F", filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

a Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled 'Incidents Messages Orders'

b Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries

UNCLASSIFIED  
JOURNALNAVJMC 219-GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2

PLACE

1stBn, 9thMar (BT 068715)

FROM (Date and hour)

230001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

232400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			230001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0240			230200H	RWB/RW A-RWB1 B-230200H C-(BT 072705) D-VC crept up on USMC post under cover of bushes, threw grenade into hole and escaped by same route. Man in hole heard thud and leaped out of hole. E-One USMC evacuated to medical facility. F-N/A G-One H-N-N/A.	S,F,S2
1015			231000H	RWB/RW A-RWB B-230930H G-(BT 071697) D-Dump truck from MCB-8 proceeding south along MSR detonated an explosive charge est to be about 25 pounds of TNT with a pressure electrical detonator. Road had been swept by eng prior to this. Damage to rear underbody of truck, driveshaft, and right rear wheels. E-Retriever sent to pick up truck F-N-N/A.	S,F,S2
1120			231120H	RWA/RW A-RWA B-231005H C-(BT 105652) D-Patrol squad size received fire, approx 3-4 rds from treeline about 300 meters to south. E-R turned about 30 rds 7.62mm and one M-79 on treeline, and four VC were seen to run from tree- line into paddy to southwest. Patrol fired and killed one VC. Another picked up his wpn and escaped. F-H-N/A I-One (body count) J-N-N/A.	S,F,S2
1325			231325H	PS/RW PS6 requests full utilization of mps 21, S,F by all units. Status of equip and location is to be included in daily INTSUM. Inoperable equip is to be examined by qualified personal and repair effected with min delay. Status of equip evac to FLSG to be checked freq to min down time. All operable TPS-21 units to be positioned and utilized to max extent.	S,F,T
1346			231346H	AO/RW A lot of people standing around bunker. Two jumped in when approached by AO at coord (BT 092623)	S,F,T
1500			231500H	S2/I2 HOA VANG Sub-Sector reported There is a MF Company at coord (BT 035680) and (BT 050713) with local guerrillas to operate in villages of HOA LAN and HOA PHUNG. Wpns are two 30 MGs and one 60mm mortar. They may attack friendly troops operating in villages NGU, HANH, FOM. Pacification campaign	S,F,T

(See reverse side for instructions)

UNCLASSIFIED

PAGE NO (1)

2

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### a Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment-air group or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### b Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### c From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### d To Enter date, time and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### a Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### b Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to address In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### c Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### d DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### e Incidents Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

f Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map, "S", circulated to unit staff, "T" information disseminated to troops or subordinate units "F", filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

a Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders"

b Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders, records of conversation and other documents supporting journal entries



NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

3-2

PLACE	
-------	--

1stBn, 9thMar (BT 068715)

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

~~230001H~~ Nov 1965

232400H NOV 1965

(See reverse side for instruction.)

PAGE NO

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### a Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### b Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### c From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### d To Enter date, time and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### a Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### b Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### c Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### d DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### e Incidents, Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief entries must include all vital elements of information such as what where, when how, and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

f Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map "S", circulated to unit staff, "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units "F", filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

a Summary A brief summary of major activities with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled, "Incidents, Messages, Orders"

b Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2

PLACE

1stBn, 9thMar (BT 068715)

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

2400001 Nov 1965

242400E Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001			240001H	JOURNAL OPENED		
	1110	10	241110H	RW2/RWA, C Request you send estimated water depths of flooded areas in your TAOR	S, F	
1412			241412H	S2/I2 One boat with 15 people aboard moving north GS (BT 0867) Most boats on this river are two man.	S, F	
1611			241230H	RWA 32/RW A-RWA 32 B-241230H C-114648 D-One large trench runs from 113652 west for 300 meters Barbed wire and bamboo fence with trench just south of it, runs length of village. Two sentry booths coord (BT 112652), a second bunker has a trench running from it at (BT 114650). Village complex of HA QUANG (4) has a large amount of trenches that are recently dug. E-N-N/A.	S, F	
1900			241900H	S2/I2 seven boats with 20 VCS leaving river at (BT 041700) (observed by 591st Co heading east	S, F, T	
2035			242035H	RWA/RW A-RWA2 B-242025H C-(BT 076668) D-RWA2 seen movement Whiskey 1 fired two illum RW12 saw movement again fired two ids 7.62mm with neg results F-N-N/A.	S, F, S2	
2230			242230H	RWB/RW A-RWB24 B-242035H C-(BT 070696) D-Patrol received approx 50 rds small arms fire from 200 meters due west. Est 10 to 12 VC with one auto wpn and several semi-auto. E-Returned approximately 100 rds 7.62mm, searched area from which fire was received with neg results. F-N-N/A.	S, F, S2	
2400			242400H	JOURNAL CLOSED		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

UNCLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### a Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### b Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### c From Enter date time and time zone that journal is opened

#### d To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### a Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### b Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### c Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### d DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### e Incidents, Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when how and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

f Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are 'M' posted on situation map, 'S', circulated to unit staff 'T' information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, 'F' filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

a Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled 'Incidents, Messages, Orders'

b Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages orders records of conversation and other documents supporting journal entries

UNCLASSIFIED

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2

PLACE

1st Bn, 9th Mar (BT 068715)

FROM (Date and hour)

250001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

252400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			250001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0100			250030H	RWB1/PW A-RWB1 B-250030H C-(BT 071701)	S,F,S2
				D-Hand grenade was thrown from the northeast perimeter of Marble Mt. Bridge landing 30 meters in front of a MG position E-Area from which hand grenade was thrown was taken under fire by MG and returned 40 rds 7.62mm and two M-79s. Two rds of illum were fired, one man was seen on trail and was taken under fire with one M-79 and 20 rds of 7.62mm. General search of area has produced neg results will be checked again at first light. F-N-N/A	
0745			250745H	RWB2/IM Wc have been hearing fire in area coord (BT 038722) As closely as we can tell, the firing is directed at helicopters	S,F
1655			251655H	RWA/RW A-RWA B-251345H C-(BT 096662)	
				D-Two rds sniper fire at helo A P-31 was 100 yds from the sniper E-P-31 moved in on sniper but found nothing. F-N-N/A.	
1855			251855H	RWA/RW A-RWA B-251835H C-(BT 091664)	S,F
				D-Received one rd sniper fire E-No action taken. Came from village. Do not know which house, many people in area. F-F-N/A.	
2045			252040H	RWA/RW A-RWA B-251955H C-(BT 092667)	S,F,S2
				D-OP and SID picked up activity 30 meters NW of my position. We fired three rds 81mm and 10 rds 7.62mm at two men seen fleeing to the north. E-N-N/A.	
2040			252040H	RWD/RW A-RWD2 P-252040H C-(BT 084709)	T,F,S2
				D-Machine gun team placed in ambush and approx 15 minutes after setting in, noise was heard on the trail leading to their position, approx 120 meters away. Two of the Marines opened fire with ARs and all was quiet. Heard movement again and opened fire. Subsequent investigation produced two wounded Viet boys who supposedly were in their house in the line of fire. Boys were evacuated to medical facility. F-N-N/A.	
2315			252315H	RWA/PW A-RWA B-252115H C-(BT 093668)	
				D-Established IP 150 NW of position. Heard movement to front and received two rds small arms and returned five rds. IP then received small arms from flank or rear and sustained casualties. E-Med-evac completed. F-One G-One H-N-N/A.	
2400			252400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

UNCLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### a Unit or Section

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

b Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

c From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

d To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### a Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### b Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

c Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

d DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

e Incidents, Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

f Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M" posted on situation map, "S" circulated to unit staff, "T" information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F" filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

a Summary A brief summary of major activities with reasons underlying decisions is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders"

b Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries

## JOURNAL

NAVJAG 219-65 (REV 3 63)

SUPERVISOR'S SIGNATURE AND DATE WILL BE USED

UNCLASSIFIED

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

## PLACE

BT 068715

## FROM (Date and hour)

260001H Nov 1965

## TO (Date and hour)

262400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			260001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
0250			wire	S2/I2 NAD Agent report 24 Nov 1965. VC have 140 anti-tank and anti-personnel mines in TIA LO Hamlet coord (BT 087682) Shove rates F-7.	S
0900			wire	S2/I2 DTG 252000H. A-NAD B-24 Nov 1965 C-HIEW DUC District D-Agent claims 6 Battalions of northern Volunteers have filtered through border and are now in FTH PHC District. They intend to move to HOA VANG District on 25-27 Nov, then spread along highway #1 from HOI AN to HOA VANG and in villages of HOA VANG District. The Six Battalions reportedly have 3 heavy artillery companies. VC force is further equipped with one 105mm Howitzer, 20 mortars (81mm and 60mm) and 57mm FR in addition to individual weapons. VC force commanded by Col. Black Thai Lang, and assisted by 6 Chinese advisors and 3 political cadre. G-2 rated F-6.	S
1025			261025F	RWC/RW SpotRep A-PW/CIA B-260830H C-(BT 042679) S,F,S2 D-Found one man without ID, age 55. Found one man with what appeared to be a gunshot wound on right foot E-Brought 2 VCS back to CP. F-M-1/A L-Two suspicious males M-N- N/A	
1630			261630H	RWA/RW A-RWA B-261515H C-(BT 093667) D-Local indigenous personnel brought two civilian casualties to RWA CP. The doctor at the leprosarium had directed this. One was a Vietnamese male with lower leg blown off, other was young male with severe arm wound. E-Persons were sent by med-evac to hospital. After med-evac, RWA learned from villagers in area that wounded persons were VC. HOA VANG District Hqtrs notified of this possibility and will contact ARVN hospital.	S,F,S2
2400			262400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instructions)

UNCLASSIFIED

PAGE NO

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1 Heading***a* Unit or Section

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

*b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality*c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened*d* To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed**2 Body***a* Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section.

*b* Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

*c* Serial No. Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal*d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message*e* Incidents, Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages, and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

*f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map, "S", circulated to unit staff, "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F", filed in journal file.

**3 Ending**

*a* Summary A brief summary of major activities with reasons underlying decisions is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

*b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

**4 Journal File**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2

PLACE

1stBn, 9thMar (BT 068715)

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

270001H Nov 1965

272400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff
0001			270001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
1201			271201H	RWA/RW A-RWA B-271140H C-(BT 094666) D-Found one CHICOM grenade that must have been lost on probe on night of 26Nov65. E-Sent grenade to RW GP. F-M-N/A. N-One CHICOM grenade	S,F,S2
1335H			271335H	RWA/RW A-RWA B-271245H C-(BT 094659) D-Local security patrol providing security for helicopter resupply received three rds of small arms fire from (BT 094659) wounding one man in the hip. Enemy wpn is believed to have been carbine. The Marine position was (BT 095660). E-VC broke contact immediately. WIA did not require med-evac. F-N/A G-One H-N-N/A.	S,F,S2
	1505		271505H	RW2/RWA Secret agent rpts 40 guerrillas in KAO DAI pagoda at (BT 074684). Rpt not rated. S2/I2 A-MAF G-2 B-271734H C-Marble Mt. A/F S,F,T D-Marble Mt A/F will be attacked tonight. Info from local source.	S,F
1740			271740H	S2/I2 A-HOA VANG Sub-Sector Rated B/2 B-27Nov C-Sec D. D-Secret agent rpts that the two VC plts who attacked the 593d Co at 270245H have withdrawn to vic (AT 953650) and (AT 960653). there are 20 VC with a number of mines hiding at (BT 042645).	
1743			271743H	AO observed movement vic (BT 105650) and called in a total of seven fire missions on targets in area "mostly moving trees". Initial target was 12 VC in open	
2100			272100H	IT perimeter (west) (BT 068715) spotted one VC S,F,S3 and fired one shot and VC hit deck. VC evaded fire.	
2320			272320H	RWA/RW A-RWA B-272335H C-(BT 092668) D-One man with dog tripped a trip flare E-M-60 fired 10 rds. Man dove in bush. Neg results F-N-N/A.	S,F,S2
2400			272400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for instruction.)

PAGE NO

UNCLASSIFIED

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### a Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### b Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### c From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened

#### d To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### a Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section.

#### b Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to address. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### d DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### e Incidents, Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map, "S", circulated to unit staff, "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F", filed in journal file.

### 3 Ending

a Summary A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled 'Incidents, Messages, Orders'.

b Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**UNCLASSIFIED**  
JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-65 (REV 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION  
S-2

PLACE

1stBn, 9thMar (BT 068715)

FROM (Date and hour)

280001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

282400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			280001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
1050			281050H	RWC3/RW A-RWC3 B-281000H C-(BT 055653)	S,F,S2
				D-Received 15-20 rds sniper fire from one auto carbine from SW approx 300 meters, (BT 053650)	
				E-Returned 100 rds 7.62mm one rd 3.5 WP, three rds 40mm, fired ceased. Suspected sniper position separated from patrol by neck deep water 200 meters wide. Position of sniper not checked.	
				F-N/A G-One H-N-N/A.	
1200			281120H	RWC3/RW A-RWC3 B-281530H C-(BT 065652)	S,F,S2
				D-Received nine rds sniper fire from vic of a group of houses. E-Did not return fire.	
				Investigated enemy position and found nine .30 caliber carbine casings and three newly made nail mines.	
				F-N-N/A	
1330			281330H	RWC3/RW A-RWC3 B-280845H C-(BT 053654)	S,F,S2
				D-Patrol came across man with ID but had suspicious nature. Believed to be man seen running earlier.	
				E-Suspicious male will be turned over to HCA VANG.	
				F-J-N/A K-One suspicious male L-N-N/A.	
1335			281335H	RWC/RW A-RWC32 B-271800H C-(BT 058651)	S,F,S2
				D-Found one man without ID. E-Apprehended VCS and brought back to Company CP.	
1550			281550H	RWB3/RW A-RWB3 B-281550H C-(BT 072685)	S,F,S2
				D-Found hidden tunnel in house at (BT 072685) and in tunnel found two blocks of composition "B"	
				In house at (BT 073689) found what is believed to be a 105mm rd canister with Marine utility cover inside.	
				E-Blow up tunnel utilizing the composition "B" F-N-N/A.	
1742			281742H	RWC/RW A-RWC B-(BT 048670) C-281720H	S,F,S2
				D-Observed male watching patrol as left CP.	
				E-Apprehended and will forward to Bn as soon as trans is available. F-K-N/A L-One M-N-N/A.	
2015			282015H	RW2/PS2 A-Bn CP B-282005H C-(BT 068715)	
				D-Western side of perimeter observed 4 figures approx 40 meters from wire. E-Two Marine fired approx 10 rds 7.62mm with apparent neg results.	
				F-N-N/A.	
2400			282400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

**UNCLASSIFIED**

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

- a* Unit or Section
  - (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit
  - (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section
- b* Place Enter coordinates or name of locality
- c* From Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened
- d* To Enter date, time and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

- a* Time In
  - (1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center
  - (2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section
- b* Time Out
  - (1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center
  - (2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section
- c* Serial No Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal
- d* DTG Enter date/time group of radio message
- e* Incidents, Messages, Orders
  - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information such as what, where, when, how, and who
  - (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary
  - (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents
  - (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages
- f* Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information, and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

- a* Summary A brief summary of major activities with reasons underlying decisions is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled 'Incidents, Messages, Orders'
- b* Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

UNCLASSIFIED

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-2

PLACE

1st Bn, 9th Mar (BT 068715)

FROM (Date and hour)

290001H Nov 1965

TO (Date and hour)

292400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			290001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
1015			291015H	RWA/RW A-RWA13 B-290930H C-(BT 047676) D-Picked up VCS just after discovering man trap at coordinates. Suspect tried to avoid patrol. Trap was 2X2X4 with stakes. E-VCS returned to Company base, man trap destroyed. E-VCS returned to Company base, man trap destroyed. F-K-N/A L-1 M-N-N/A.	S,F,T
1110			291110H	RWA/RW A-RWA B-291030H C-(BT 092667) D-Two wounded Viet civilians brought to Company base by medical personnel from leprosarium. One middle aged female with face wounds and broken jaw; one male with foot, leg, and stomach wounds. Wounded are from HA QUANG (4) area, and state that four males were killed in same area last night as result of H&Is. E-Med-evacuated to medical facility. F-N-N/A.	S,F,S2
1335			291335H	RWC2/RW A-RWC2 B-291230H C-(BT 036670) D-Patrol observed two Viet males in rice paddy. Patrol challenged and one man ran and other was apprehended. Had no ID. E-Pursued fleeing male with negative results. F-K-N/A. L-One suspicious male. M-N-N/A.	S,F,S2
	1530		291530H	RW2/RWA Agent rpts companies (2 VC) at (BT 060640) and (BT 045700). Strength 300 men wearing khaki and armed with three 60mm mortars and three .30 caliber MGs. Rated F/6 by Bn/S-2.	S,F
	1535		291535H	RW2/RWC Agent rpts VC have AT and AP mines at (BT 090681). They plan to use mines on roads used by USMC. Rated F/6 by BnS-2.	
2155			292155H	PS LNO/RW2 One VC Company under commd of MUOI and CONG to work in hamlets of BINH KY and MAN QUANG and HOA HAI. Rated B/2.	
2300			292300H	RWB29/RW A-RWB29 B-292210H C-(BT 070703) D-Ambush spotted two men, one with rifle and one with pack. Ambush opened fire with 15 rds 7.62mm and two M-79. E-Area searched with neg results. Visual contact was lost when firing began. No incoming. F-N-N/A.	S,F,S2
2400				JOURNAL CLOSED	

(See reverse side for entries)

UNCLASSIFIED

PAGE NO

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

**1 Heading****a Unit or Section**

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

**b Place** Enter coordinates or name of locality-**c From** Enter date, time and time zone that journal is opened**d To** Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed**2 Body****a Time In**

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

**b Time Out**

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to address. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

**c Serial No** Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal**d DTG** Enter date/time group of radio message**e Incidents, Messages Orders**

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information such as what, where, when how and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

**f Action Taken** This column is used to indicate administrative action taken such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M" posted on situation map, "S" circulated to unit staff, "T" information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F", filed in journal file

**3 Ending**

**a Summary** A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders"

**b Closing** Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

**4 Journal File**

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation and other documents supporting journal entries

UNCLASSIFIED

## JOURNAL

NAVMC 219 GS (REV 5 63)

SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-2, 1stBn, 9thMar

## PLACE

BT 068715

## FROM (Date and hour)

300001H Nov 1965

## TO (Date and hour)

302400H Nov 1965

TIME		SERIAL NO	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS MESSAGES ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
0001			300001H	JOURNAL OPENED	
1112			301112H	RWC/RW SpotRep A-RWC33 B-300815H C-(BT 057666) S,F,S2 D-Found one man with ID but is the age to be in the service. Age 28. E-Apprehended and brought back to CP. F-N- N/A	
1330			301330H	RWC/RW SpotRep A-RWC33 B-301010H C-(BT 049661) S,F,S2 D-While checking area found Vietnamese male digging grave without proper ID. E-Apprehended and brought male to PPB. F-N- N/A	
1340			301340H	RWC2/RW Small child reported to C2 that there are 20 VC armed with mortars in GS (BT 0368) Will try to check boat on 1 Dec depending on water level. No other info at this time.	S,F
1500			301500H	RWC/RW SpotRep A-RWC31 B-301400H C-(BT 060649) S,F,S2 D-Received 10 rds sniper fire from above coord Observed three VC Requested mortar fire our position E-Nine rds HE light fired on objective Checked area out found new punji sticks and nail mines and destroyed them Negative results as far as VC F-1- 1/A	
1515			comment	HOA Hai Village Chief reported to LAG 16 that there are 5 men and 2 women cadres operating in MY THI. There are also anti-personnel mines at coord (BT 055729).	S
1650			301650H	RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC31 B-301500H C-(BT 060649) S,F,S2 D-Found one punji trap with one grenade under stake. E-Blew punji pit with grenade. Booby trap was destroyed. F-N- N/A	
1714			301714H	RWC/RW SpotRep. A-RWC31 B-301515H C-(BT 060649) S,F,S2 D-Received approx 100 rds sniper fire. Released 10 VC in the area. Distance from 300 to 500 meters Direction SSW and West E-Returned fire with 500 rds machinegun, 450 rds 7 62mm, 12 40mm rds, and had 2 WP 3.5 inch misfires Withdrew to PPB on order F-N- N/A	
1745			301745H	RWD/RW SpotRep A-RWD1 B-301600H C-(BT 037703) S,F,S2 D-Two Vietnamese who work for USOM led DL to a cache which contained 2 M-26 grenades E-P icked up grenades F-1- N/A E- 2 grenades F- N/A	
2400			302400H	JOURNAL CLOSED	

UNCLASSIFIED

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1 Heading

#### a Unit or Section

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment air group, or smaller unit
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section

#### b Place Enter coordinates or name of locality

#### c From Enter date, time and time zone that journal is opened

#### d To Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed

### 2 Body

#### a Time In

(1) Unit Journal Enter time information is received, within unit In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time information is received within section

#### b Time Out

(1) Unit Journal Enter time outgoing information is delivered to address In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center

(2) Section Journal Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section

#### c Serial No Number, each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal

#### d DTG Enter date/time group of radio message

#### e Incidents, Messages, Orders

(1) Important incidents messages and orders are recorded as they are made known

(2) Although brief entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when how, and who

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages

f Action Taken This column is used to indicate administrative action taken such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map "S", circulated to unit staff, "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units, "F", filed in journal file

### 3 Ending

a Summary A brief summary of major activities with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages Orders"

b Closing Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority

### 4 Journal File

Journal file is considered a part of the journal It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries



CONFIDENTIAL (Classification)				Unit or Staff Section	
				S-3 Section	
				Organization	
				1st Bn, 9th Marines	
				Opened	Closed
				010001H Nov 1965	012400H Nov 1965
Time		Serial No. ber	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action
In	Out				
0001			010001H	Journal Opened.	S
0030		1	010030H	PS/RW. Recommend you utilize AO pre- sently on station in conjunction with illumination provided by arty and Battalion weapons as you desire. AO can provide continuous coverage of your area throughout night but request illumination to be effective.	S, F
0035		2	010035H	PS22/RW22. Cease all 81 H&T's for 20 minutes.	S, F
0630		17	010630H	RWC/RW. The road is cleared all the way from the fort.	S, F
0658		18	010658H	RWC1/RW. The road is cleared all the way to the beach.	S, F
0852	0852	20	010852H	RW3/RWB. Request to know your general plan for combat patrol to southwest this AM.	S, F
0856	0856	21	010856H	RW3/RWD. Be advised 2 LVT's and 2 ontos on way to your CP. LVT's to be used as needed for psywar program, then returned to supply point. Ontos will remain.	S, F
0930		25	010930H	RW/PS. SPOTREP	
1000			Wire	I3/S3 & S2. Ref. S2 message 010730H to I2 and I3 message to S3 311800H on Irontree Operations for 31 Oct to 01 Nov. Following action being taken on intelligence info generated yesterday concerning Irontree TAOR. Scheduled patrols, ambushes, LP's, and sniper teams continue. Hayday on night of 01-02 Nov. ID is placing greater emphasis on combat patrols and recon patrols to north in their zone and increased surveillance on river. ID plans to sweep NGAN TRUNG (1) and TI CAN (4) today in connection with psywar team em- ployment. IB reconned and patrolled grid square (BT 0766, 0867, and 0866) last night to check out reported 2 VC platoons, with negative results. IB (-) is conducting strong combat patrols in grid square (BT 0864, 0969, 0863, and 0963) this morning.	

g No 1 (Classification) CONFIDENTIAL

Encl #3

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn. 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
010001H Nov 1965	012400H Nov 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action S-3 Staff Troops File
In	Out				
			Cont	commencing about 0915H to attempt to make contact with reported VC Battalion. In vicinity of Marble Mountain proper, vendor stands being dismantled and cleared. I.A. (-) is searching TAN LUU (VT 0770) and THUY SON (BT 0770) commencing 010900H from west to east to screen all military age males. Beach being patrolled by LVT's to block Local officials will screen. Patrols continuing along river west of this CP and north to MCB-9 area where VC suicide platoon is reported. Negative contact as of 010900H. At 020300H RWC3 (rein) will enter a patrol area encompassed by following coordinates: (BT 040692) to (BT 046720) to (BT 050719) to (BT 065698). Patrol will be withdrawn about 051700H.	
1130		27	011130H	RWD/RW. Engineer utilization report 1. Assisted in local sweeps. 2. Assisted in local night defensive construction. 3. Laid and recovered claymore used in night defense.	S. F
1240		29	011240H	RWB/RW. Engineer utilization report Be advised RWB will employ claymore mines along west of company perimeter. Claymores will be electrically detonated and controlled by squad leader. Engineer will destroy 1 3.5 HE and 2 60mm HE rounds. Subject rounds were covered with sand and are now unserviceable.	S. F
1245		30	011245H	RWD14/RW14. Be advised LVT's are returning to water point tonight but will not return to Delta until tomorrow night. Be advised ASAP.	S. F
1250		31	011250H	RWC/RW. SPOTREP.	S. F. S3
	1345	32	011345H	RW3/PS3. SPOTREP.	S. F. S3
1412		33	011412H	RWA/RW. SPOTREP.	S. F. S3
1740		37	011740H	RWB/RW. SPOTREP.	S. F. S3
1758		38	011758H	RWB/RW. Int. ontos that are supposed to be at B2 position.	S. F
1900		39	011900H	RWB/RW. LVT has hit mine (BT 067675). RWB2 dispatched 1 squad to investigate.	

g No 2

(Classification)

CONFIDENTIAL

(3)

				Unit or Staff Section	
				S-3 Section	
				Organization	
				1st Bn, 9th Marines	
				Opened	Closed
CONFIDENTIAL (Classification)				010001H Nov 1965	012400H Nov 1965
In	Out	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Open Maps S-Staff F Troops F-File
			Con't	Further info will follow.	
1905		40	011905H	RWB/RW. SPOTREF.	S, F, S3
1958		45	011958H	RWB/RW. RWB2 squad reports LVT that hit mine believe it was home made pressure-type similar to past ones.	S, F
1958			Comment	MCB-8 has tank firing machine gun at unknown target.	
2005			Comment	Western side of perimeter firing small arms at unknown target.	
2005			Comment	81mm mortar illumination started in MCB-8 and CP area.	
2010			Comment	106RR fired 1 round at unknown target.	
2015			Comment	I34 reaction platoon sent to reinforce western perimeter.	
2015			Comment	81mm HE mission initiated on dike west of MCB-8. Target is 2 men that tanks have visual contact with.	
2020			Comment	I6 directed for 105mm to be turned around to fire illumination in this area.	
2032			Comment	105mm illumination begun.	
2045			Comment	MCB-9 reported people running around in hospital site.	
2050			Comment	Everything quieted down. All illumination ceased.	
2100			Comment	Spontaneous small arms fire at MCB-8 or 9.	
	2105	46	012105H	I3/S3. SPOTREF.	S, F, S3
2105			Comment	Hueys in area preparing to strafe village where MCB-9 is receiving S/A fire from.	
2125			Comment	Snookroom "B" reports that Roseanna called them reporting MAG-16, hospital, and MCB-9 are receiving 81mm mortar HE & WP.	
2130			Comment	Radio contact with MAG-16 tower negates above.	
2135			Comment	Air strike in village being conducted.	
2137			Comment	Explosion heard on western perimeter.	
2143			Comment	Above report confirmed to be LP throwing hand grenade at suspected movement. Apparently negative results.	
2145			Wire	Wagonmaster D/I3. We are being probed.	
2145			Wire	B3/I3. 2 platoons of PF's (BT 025708); 1 squad PF at (BT 033713).	

g No 3

(Classification) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL (Classification)				Unit or Staff Section	
				S-3 Section	
				1st Bn, 9th Marines	
				010001H Nov 1965	012400H Nov 1965
In	Out	Series Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Comments	Location - Platoon - Staff - Troops - File
	2150		Wire	I3/S3. Reported mortar fire at MAG-16, MCB-9, and hospital site was combination of Hueys firing rockets and MCB-9 firing 3.5 rockets. No units this area received any mortar fire.	
	2150		Wire	I3/S3. MAG-16 reports receiving small arms from east. Patrol RW/CIC has had TOD advanced so it is leaving now. Will take same route.	
2200			Comment	MCB-9 receiving small arms fire from general direction of hospital site graveyard.	
2202			Radio	Sharpshooter "B"/RW. MCB-9 received one 81mm HE or larger round.	
2205			Radio	RWOP/RW. 81 muzzle flash with streamer 2000-3000 meters northwest.	
2215		IS	Wire	Orderly/I3. We received no incoming HE but did get some WP.	
2230			Radio	MAG-16 reports they are dispersing all aircraft to DeNang Main, Senator, and Crowd.	
2245			Radio	AO reports sampan 800 meters out, 500-600 meters south of Marble Mountain. On 1st pass AO only made observation on 2nd pass, lights on craft went out. On 3rd pass, AO drew small arms fire.	
2250			Comment	Armed Hueys called in to eliminate sampan.	
2257			Radio	Hueys report craft was sunk. (Secondary explosion observed by personnel in CP)	
2300			Wire	OP/I3. Small arms fire on beach east of Marksman position.	
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 010001H Nov to 012400H Nov 1965	
				An LVT enroute to the Company "D" CP was damaged by a mine at 010915 in the vicinity of (BT 069693). There were no casualties and the vehicle was towed to the water point for determination of damage.	
				One suspicious female was apprehended by the 1st platoon, Company "C" at 011045H	

CONFIDENTIAL (Classification)

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
010001H Nov 1965	012400H Nov 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action To 1. Logs 2. Staff 3. Troops 4. File
In	Out				
			Con't	at the bridge in the vicinity of (BT 071701) upon the advice of the ARVN attached to them. She was sent to HOA VANG District Headquarters. At 011100H a tank attached to Battery "D" detonated a mine at (BT 058680) and received moderate damage; there were, however, no casualties. At 011130H Company "A" completed a search and clear operation between grid square (BT 0770) and (BT 0870). 8 VCS and 1 VC, who was identified by village police as a mine expert, were captured. The VC and 1 VCS were sent to ITT and the remaining 7 to HOA VANG District Headquarters. At 011345H a patrol from Company "B" was fired on by an estimated 25 VC armed with at least 4 automatic weapons in the vicinity of CAM SA (1) (BT 080648). The patrol called for reinforcements and 3 squads and 2 LVT's were dispatched. An air strike was flown by armed helicopters causing the VC to break contact. They were pursued to (BT 024647) when contact was lost. 2 VC were killed and at least 4 wounded and there were no friendly casualties. A LVT returning to the water point from the 2nd platoon, Company "B" position struck a mine at 011830H located at (BT 067673). One Marine was injured slightly and the vehicle suffered moderate damage. A tank located at (BT 059718) observed a boat in the river to the west at 012005H and took it under fire, sinking it. A second boat was observed and an 81mm mortar mission was fired with unknown results. At approximately 012030H MCB-8 and MCB-9 were probed from the west by an estimated 7 VC. Shortly afterwards, 1/9 CP was probed by an equal force. At 012045H the 1/9 perimeter observed a boat in the river and fired on it with a M-60, but results were not known. The vicinity of the VC was directly behind	
				g/lo 5	

(Classification) CONFIDENTIAL

In	Out	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Location Map S-Staff T Troops F-File
			Con't	the 1/9 perimeter. The VC broke contact with 1/9 perimeter about 012100H but light small arms fire continued at MCB-8 and MCB-9 until about 012300H. At 012135H armed helicopters flew a strike on the village of KOM DA ME, located to the west of MCB-8 (BT 056728). At 012145H Battery "D" (BT 062680) reported having a light probe which was discontinued when they returned fire. At 012240H a sampen located at (BT 096700) fired on the OE and a helicopter strike was called in. The boat was sunk after the pilot reported observing a large secondary explosion.	
2400			012400H	Journal Closed.	S

CONFIDENTIAL (Classification)				Unit or Staff Section	
				S-3 Section	
				Organization	
				1st Bn, 9th Marines	
				Opened	Closed
				020001H Nov 1965	022400H Nov 1965
In	Out	Serial Du be	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action S-Staff T Troops F-File
0001			020001H	Journal Opened.	S
0015			Wire	Perimeter fired two small arms rounds at suspected movement. Negative results.	S
0035			Wire	Smokeroom B observed 1 sampan on river Request illumination.	S
0100			Comment	Illumination fired. Negative results.	
0100			Comment	RWC1 is in negative contact.	S
0241		5	020241H	Chuckle/RW. Request 2 rounds illumination concentrations R-3 suspected infiltrators.	S, F
0828		11	020828H	RWC3/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
0915		12	020915H	RWC3/RW. RWC3's position (BT 053699)	S, F
0945		13	020945H	RWC3/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F
	1030	15	021030H	RW3/PS3. RWC1 (rein) will search area from (BT 065707) northwest to (BT 050750) to ascertain results of last night's action. A med-cap team will accompany.	S, F, S3
				Time frame 021030H to 1430H.	
1125		17	021145H	RWC3/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1147		18	021147H	PS/RW. Saturate below - desired area with ambush night of 02 Nov. Use of RWC to extent required is authorized. Area is north along river from your location to vicinity (BT 052743) and east from water point to edge of tentant local security.	S, F
	1055	19	021055H	RW3/RWB. For advance planning RW6 desires sweep from grid line (BT 67) northwest to (BT 70). No time established yet. RWB will be primary unit. We plan on total clearance of area with resweep to your position. New subject Do you have any plans for OPs south in conjunction with RWD.	S, F
1320		22	021320H	RWB/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1335		25	021335H	RWD/RW. Have small child with need of stitches on face. Can you arrange med-evac coordinates (BT 047659)?	S, F
1500		29	021500H	RWB/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1545		31	021545H	RWD/RW3. Have 6 VCS to evac. Request to use tanks.	S, F
1642		34	021642H	RWD1/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1650			Wire	S2/I3. AO reports that people are	S, F

g No 1 (Classification) CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL (Classification)				Unit or Staff Section	
				S-3 Section	
				Organization	
				1st Bn, 9th Marines	
				Class	Closed
				020001H Nov 1965	022400H Nov 1965
In	Out	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Location Map B-Staff F Troops F-File
			Con't	getting out of junks carrying lumber and digging holes.	
1715			Wire	I34/I3. 200 meters from southeast corner S of perimeter several VN setting up what appears to be aiming stakes.	
			Comment	RW6 said send 1 squad out to check (BT 054728) report on junks.	
1855		38	021855H	RWD/RW. SPOPREP.	S, F, S3
	1940	42	021940H	RW3/RWC3. Int grid square in which you will be operating between now and 031800H.	S, F
2010		43	022010H	RWC3/RW. In regards to 021940H grid square to follow (BT 0470), (BT 0570), (BT 0670), (BT 0471), and (BT 0671), north half of (BT 0569) and north half of (BT 0569).	
	2025	44	022025H	RW/RWA2C, A2D. There will be an ARVN patrol boat in the river west of your position from 2000H to daylight. If fired upon they will flash a white light 3 times.	S, F
2053		47	022053H	RWA2D/RW. Receiving fire from hospital. (Comment. Seabee's notified.)	
2057		48	022057H	RWOP/RW. 3 more boats have entered same position in regards to my last Azimuth 310 degrees.	S
2110*			Comment	Ref. 022053H. Patrol's position compromised when fired green star cluster. patrol returning to CP.	
2220		49	022220H	RWA2D/RW. Am back in CP.	S, F
2221		50	022221H	RWD/RW. SPOPREP.	S, F, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 020001H to 022400H Nov 1965	
				At 020800H a patrol from the 3rd platoon Company "C" received 7 rounds of small arms fire from (BT 052702). No action was taken and the patrol continued along its route.	
				At 0930H the patrol, while located at (BT 056708), received 2 rounds of rifle fire from (BT 056710). The patrol returned fire and the sniper broke contact. At 021030H the patrol received about 7 rounds	

- 8 No 2

(Classification) CONFIDENTIAL

(3)



CONFIDENTIAL (Classification)				Unit or Staff Section	
				S-3 Section	
				Organization	
				1st Bn, 9th Marines	
				Opened	Closed
				020001H Nov 1965	022400H Nov 1965
In	Out	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Losses, etc.	Location Staff Troops File
			Con't	of small arms fire from a grain hut located at (BT 055709). Fire was directed into the hut and 1 man was found in the hut.	
				A tank attached to Company "B" detonated a mine at 021230H in the vicinity of (BT 102670). There were no casualties and the tank was towed to the Company "B", 3rd Tank Battalion OP for repairs.	
				A patrol from Company "D" received approximately 30 rounds of semi-automatic fire at (BT 053646). The patrol returned fire and searched the area, finding expended brass and apprehending 6 VCS, one of whom was a woman. They were sent to HQA VANG District Headquarters.	
				From 021300H to 021600H a patrol from Company "B" received heavy semi-automatic and automatic weapons fire. The action began at (BT 097624) when the patrol engaged and pursued the VC to (BT 097617) where the VC attempted to stand. Soon after this the enemy fled to (BT 092608) where they were reinforced and placed a heavy volume of fire on the patrol, wounding one man. The casualty was evacuated and the patrol reinforced by 2 squads and 2 tanks. Unobserved airstrikes and artillery missions were called in and the pilot of the med-evac helicopter confirmed 4 VC dead as a result of small arms fire.	
				A patrol from Company "D" observed and engaged 3 VC at 021400H in the vicinity of (BT 064633). The patrol enveloped the VC and killed one VC and possibly wounded another. At (BT 073627) the patrol received heavy rifle fire from a village and the point returned fire wounding one VC. The patrol proceeded to (BT 068643) where one VC was encountered, pursued and killed.	
				A local security patrol from the 1st platoon, Company "D" discovered 1 booby-trap at 021745H in the vicinity of (BT 041664).	

E No 3

(Classification) CONFIDENTIAL

In	Out	Office	DTG	Incidents, losses, captures, etc.	Location Map Staff Troops File
			Con't	The trap was equipped with a U.S. type plunger firing device and it was destroyed in place, leaving a large crater.	
2400		022400H		Journal Closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Covered

Closed

(Classification)

030001H Nov 1965

032400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Section S-3 S-Staff T-Troops F-File
0001			030001H	Journal Opened.	S
0853	15		030853H	RW3/RWB. Ensure constant surveillance of road following engineers clearance north of your position.	S, F
1136	17		031136H	RWB/RW3. RWB plans will position squad at various positions along road as engineers clear to the north.	S, F
1148	18		031148H	RW3/RWC1. Tanks killed 2 VC in river vicinity (BT 061718). Believe VC dropped rifles on west bank of river. Request patrol make detailed check.	S, F
1152	19		031152H	RWD/RW14. Med-Evac coordinates (BT 057645). 1 friendly shot in the stomach. Fred. 4810. LZ secured, med assistance, green smoke. Name R. 2107105.	S, F
1235	20		031235H	RWD/RW. 1 friendly WIA. Request med-evac. Request med assistance. LZ secure and will mark with green smoke.	S, F
1235	21		031235H	RWD3A/RW. 1 WIA friendly, booby-trap WP round coordinates (BT 048647). LZ secure, green smoke, 48.0. Request med assistance.	S, F
1300	22		031300H	RWC3/RW. Patrol has picked up VCS that RW OP spotted crawling around in bushes near river. Patrol has checked area where tanks were firing. Negative results. Request instructions for handling of VCS. Request release to CP.	S
1300			Wire	I3/S3. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1300	23		031300H	RW3/RWC1A. RWC patrol has VCS vicinity (BT 065714) and will turn him over to you when you make contact along river.	S, F
1345	24		031345H	RWD1A/RW. 1 friendly WIA coordinates (BT 036655). Arm broken. LZ secure. Request med assistance.	S, F
1423	26		031423H	RWC3/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1430	27		031430H	RWC32/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1435	28		031435H	RWD3/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1442	29		031442H	RWD1A/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1530	30		031530H	RWC3/RW. Will be operating in grid squares (BT 0570, 0470, 0469, and 0549) from 031700H to 040700H. (BT 0369, 0469, 0549)	S, F

g No 1

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn., 9th Marines

Entered

Closed

030001H Nov 1965

032400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

In	Out	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Location - Platoon - Troops - Staff - Troops - File
			Con't	0569, 0470, and 0571) from 040700H to 041800H.	
1625		33	031625H	RWD3/RW. SPOTREP. a.	S, F
	1833	34	031833H	RW3/RWD3. Did you check out bunker?	S, F
				Reply. Negative.	
1920		35	031920H	RWC3/RW. Have moved to (BT 041700).	S, F
2034			Wire	S3/I3. Will continue to construct river barrier for November vicinity (BT 033655). Request Irontree to provide security unit 040700H during day while work is in progress. Fertilize also furnishing unit on their side of site.	S, F
				At night engineers will move to Fertilize side to work.	
	2100	38	032100H	RW3/RWD. Provide 1 platoon at (BT 033655) starting 040700H for security for engineers. Daylight only. Peepsite directs.	
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 030001H to 032400H Nov 1965	
				At 030945H a patrol from Company "C" discovered 2 PRC-10 batteries with a generator, wire, and 30 gallons of gasoline in a house located at (BT 051709). The gasoline was destroyed and the remainder of the gear was brought back to the Company "C" CP.	
				A patrol from Company "C" received 8 rounds of small arms fire at 031000H while operating at (BT 054714). The patrol returned fire and attempted to pursue the VC, but lost contact with him. 1 VCS was captured by the patrol at 031230H in the vicinity of (BT 063708) and was sent to IPT.	
				At 031015H a patrol from the 3rd platoon, Company "C" encountered several VC at (BT 057713). The VC fled to the northeast and the patrol lost contact with them, however, the CP at (BT 067705) observed them and re-	

UNCLASSIFIED

g No 2 (Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

## Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

030001H Nov 1965

032400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

In	Out	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action -2nd -Maps S-Staff T Troops F-File
			Con't	ported the information to the 1/9 CP. One tank was sent to (BT 064719), another to (BT 065716), and a squad (rein) dispatched to (BT 066714). Another patrol from the 3rd platoon, Company "C" moving southeast from (BT 054716) encountered the VC who attempted to escape to the east by crossing the river at (BT 060717). A tank took them under fire and it is believed 2 of the VC were killed. Another VC attempted to cross the river at (BT 062715) and the squad at (BT 066714) took him under fire, probably killing him. Shortly after this the AO observed a man hiding in the grass at (BT 060717). At 031215H the man left his position and attempted to escape to the west but was captured by a Company "C" patrol at 031257H. At 031300H a LVT was dispatched to check the river between (BT 059718) and (BT 072702). Swimmers were used but they were not able to locate any bodies. 1 man from Company "D" was wounded at 031145H by a sniper while on a patrol in the vicinity of (BT 057645). The patrol returned fire and searched the area but did not locate the VC. The WIA was evacuated by helicopter at 031216H. The 3rd platoon, Company "D" had one casualty at 031241H when a man detonated a booby-trap at (BT 048649) and was evacuated by helicopter. A patrol from the 1st platoon, Company "D" was taken under fire by 6 VC at 031345H in the vicinity of (BT 040657). The VC dispersed when the patrol returned fire and 6 VC were seen moving to a house shortly afterwards. The house was destroyed by an ontos and no enemy casualties were able to be estimated. The patrol was reinforced and ordered to sweep from (BT 040657) to the southeast where a squad sized blocking force was employed at (BT 047651). During this phase of the	
				-g Ho 3 (Classification)	

-g No 3

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 Section

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Covered

**Closed**

030001H Nov 1965

032400H Nov-1965

(Classification)

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action - RPT - Plans S-Staff T Troops T-File
In	Out				
			Con't	operation the sweep element apprehended 1 VCS, who was later sent to TTT, and the blocking force killed 1 VC who was armed with a rifle and hand grenade. During the operation 1 Marine was wounded and evacuated.	
				At 031625H the 3rd platoon, Company "D" observed 5 VC at a bunker at (BT 063633) and a tank in support of the platoon fired 6 rounds of 90mm HE into the bunker. The results were not investigated.	
2400			032400H	Journal Closed.	S

g Ho

4

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

War Direction

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Opened

Closed

040001H Nov 1965

042400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

In	Out	Serial in 30	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Comments, etc.	Location - 23 - 230 - Staff - Troops - File
0001	0800	7	040001H 040800H	Journal Opened. RW3/RWB & D. Early morning AO reports an unusual lack of activity within the TAOR. No evaluation of meaning has been made. Consider a new EEL today to determine.	S
0858		12	040858H	RWA3B/RW. Request 1 hour extension on patrol. Reply. Granted.	S, F
0941		13	040941H	RWD/RW. Engineers have not made contact with RWD1.	S, F
1205		22	041205H	RWD/RW. Attempts to locate engineers 1000 meters north and south of designated coordinates have been made with negative results. Are you sure engineers in area? Advise ASAP as RWD1 actual is being transferred today.	S, F
1218		23	041218H	RW3/RWD. Withdraw engineer security by 041600H. SNAFU.	
1223		24	041223H	RW3/PS3. Unable to locate engineers in vicinity of river block. Am withdrawing security by 041600H.	S, F
1335		26	041335H	PS3/RW. Location of engineers is (BT 033662).	S, F
1357		27	041357H	RWC3/RW. RWC3 will sweep grid square (BT 0571) from 050630H to 051200H. Request any tank support available. Plan to return to CP approximately 051330H. Request RW OP be advised.	S, F
1407		29	041407H	RWLO/RW. Request to know which company is providing engineer security at river barrier.	S, F
1600		30	041600H	RW3/RWB & D. Look into possibility of using .50 caliber on ontos for long range sniping. Request to know any use and results. Advise ASAP.	S, F
1638		32	041638H	RW3/RWC3. Be advised that RWC1 with 2 LVT's will relieve RWC3 at (BT 047123) on 051330H. RWC3 will return on LVT's.	S, F
1710		33	041710H	RWC3/RW. RWC3 operating in grid squares (BT 0470, 0524, 0471, 0571) until 050600H.	S, F
1856		34	041856H	RWD/RW. Int. engineer security needed again tomorrow? If so for how many days?	S, F

8 No 1

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

3

UNCLASSIFIED

## Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Classification

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Status Closed

(Classification)

040001H Nov 1965 042400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial	DTG	Incident Description	Remarks
			Cont	Answer important to planning. Advise ASAP.	
1905	35	041905H		RWC3/RW. Be advised moving along route of (BT 058712) to (BT 059708) to (BT 055703). RWC3 new position is (BT 055703).	S, F
1915	36	041915H		RWC3/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F
2115	39	042115H		RWC3/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F
2210	40	042210H		RWD/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F
2225	41	042225H		RWD/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F
2235	42	042235H		RWD1/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F
2325	45	042325H		RWD1/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F
SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 040001H to 042400H Nov 1965					
At 040900H the 1st platoon, Company "D" apprehended 1 VCS at (BT 033648). The man was later sent to IPT. Another VCS was captured by the patrol in the vicinity of (BT 034658) at 041015H and was also sent to IPT.					
The 3rd platoon, Company "C" received approximately 30 rounds of small arms fire on 4 separate occasions between 041630H and 041830H while enroute from their old PPB (BT 048704) to the new one (BT 055708).					
While located at (BT 045655) the 1st platoon, Company "D" received 4 rounds of small arms fire. Enemy contact was lost when the platoon returned fire.					
At 041830H the 3rd platoon, Company "C" observed 1 armed VC come out of a tree line at (BT 082712) and took him under fire. The man was wounded and a small boy took his rifle and threw it into the river. As the patrol approached they were taken under fire and the wounded VC escaped, however, the boy was captured.					
2400		042400H		Journal Closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Page No 2 (Classification)



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Date

Closed

(Classification)

050001H Nov 1965

052400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial No	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc	Staff Troops File
0001			050001H	Journal Opened.	S, F
0105		2	050105H	PS/RW. Be advised that RWC patrol operating in grid square (BT 0572) within RV TAOR. Timings applicable to this patrol 2100H to 0630H.	S, F
0859		14	050859H	RWD/RW3. Location of RWD PPB is RWD1 (BT 047659) at night and engineer security during day RWD2 (BT 048667). RWD3 (BT 063650).	S, F
0923		17	050923H	RW3/RWB & D. - Execute Hayday night of 07 Nov and 08 Nov. Emphasize ambushes south of PL ORANGE and on village exits. CO's submit Hayday plans prior to 1200H and times. Submit cancellations or modifications of present plans necessitated.	S, F
1016	1016	23	051016H	RW3/RWB6 & D6. Be advised registration of night defensive fires and barrages will be commenced ASAP to obtain data for battery.	S, F
1110		28	051110H	RWC3/RW. Completed sweeping village with negative results. Request return to CP rather than wait for LVT's.	S, F
1230			Ware	S3/I3. Conduct search and destroy operation today prior to nightfall. Your own H-hour no later than 1400H. Go from Marble Mountain and south to fort & then boundary to 3/9 along grid line (BT 68) and then south along river to grid line (BT 67). Will give 5 or 6 specific enemy locations in frag order. RF's moving on west. Shove feels we will find VC infantry and mortar units.	S, F
1257		33	051257H	RW3/RWD. Warning Order Stand by for a flail. RWD1 block (BT 030667) to (BT 038667). RWD2 block (BT 040667) to (BT 048667). Occupy positions ASAP and notify when in position.	S, F
1307		34	051307H	RW3/RWC1. Warning order. Move by LVT to (BT 040697) and establish block from there to (BT 047695). Move ASAP and notify on arrival.	S, F
1320		35	051320H	PS/RW. Frag Order 57-65 (1) Monroe g No 1 (Classification)	

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Current Section

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Date of Report

030001H Nov 1965

032400H Nov 1965

Time	Location	Unit	Remarks	Remarks
			Con't	believes several VC platoons and company units with 81mm mortars located in area to west and southwest of Marble Mountain in RW TACOR. Unit with mortars suspected to be in built-in area in grid square (0770). (2) Regional Forces conduct search and destroy operations in HOA, DA village in coordination with RV operations. RF will be accompanied by platoon and FO team from Polish. RF will begin attacking at 051400H. RF moves west to populated areas as follows GS (BT 0372), (BT 0472), (BT 0370), (BT 0269), and (BT 0268). As objectives are secured RF will move to river and block for RW at following locations (BT 045722), (BT 038708), (BT 030692), and (BT 030680). PS Liaison moves with RF commander and maintaining direct contact with RW on PS TAC #1.
1325	36	051325H	RW/RWC1. Disregard last. RWC1 will search and clear GS (BT 0571) and (BT 0471) from east to west commencing 1400H. After LVT's drop you, have them return to to resupply point.	S, F
1424	40	051424H	RWD/RW. Company now oriented north. Elements are in position. Advise Reply. RWA will be sweeping east to west commencing 051430H. Will notify when secured.	S, F
1424	41	051424H	PSLO/RW. Patrol has formed blocking position at 3.	S, F
1426	42	051426H	PS/RW. Request to keep RW's ground security in position at river area tonight (BT 033665). Engineers will work into night.	S, F
1453	45	051453H	RW3/RWB. Request 5 more ambushes for Hayday. Request patrols for period 080600H to 082400H.	S, F
1455	46	051455H	RW3/RWA. ARVN is in block position vicinity MAN QUAN.	S, F
1503	47	051503H	RWA/RW. Will cross LOD at 1500H. Relative contact.	N g- S, F

8 No 2 (Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or Staff Section

S-3 Section

C. 3122 on

1st Bn, 9th Marines

10 ad

Closed

050001H Nov 1965

052400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

In	Out	Serial	BTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action
1525		51	051525H	PSLO/RW. Polish I platoon has completed sweep of LIM LAC (2). Platoon now in blocking position.	S, F
	1530	53	051530H	RW3/RWA. Polish I platoon is now in block vicinity MIEU DONG (2).	S, F
1530		54	051530H	RWD/RW. Be advised gun helos crossed this TAOR last night and uncovered friendly ambushes and night patrols.	
	1535	56	051535H	RW3/PS3. RWA located (BT 068673) to (BT 068687). RWCl in DAI AN RWC3 vicinity TAN LUU. Negative contact.	S, F
1538		58	051538H	PS/RW. Request to know how RW sweep is coming on east side of river. PSLO counter part request to be kept informed on progress and positions.	S, F
1550		59	051550H	RWA/RW. Entering KHAI TAY (1) Negative contact.	S, F
1553		60	051553H	PSLO/RW. Blocking force #1 is in position.	S, F
	1555	61	051555H	RW3/RWD. Request you have RWD block forces make search of THI AN and KHAI TAY (3) when released from block.	S, F
1600		62	051600H	PS/RW. Add to list of objectives search of THI AN (1) located vicinity (BT 030668).	S, F
1610		64	051610H	RWA2A/RW. Now entering MAN QUAN (2). No contact, all secure.	S, F
1632		65	051632H	RWA6/RW. Cannot complete mission and return your CP by nightfall. Please advise. Reply Continue mission until further word.	S, F
	1703	66	051703H	RW3/RWD. At 1700H commence sweep of designated area then return to CP.	S, F
	1714	67	051714H	RW3/RWA. Continue to IAN QUAN (1) then return to CP via KHAI TAY (2). Chow is holding. MTH this location is 1900H.	S, F
1715		68	051715H	RWC1/RW. Completed sweep. Received 3 sniper rounds at 051430H from (BT 055713). No other enemy contact. RWCl CP for 5 Nov will be (BT 053717) Will be operating in (BT 0471) and (BT 0571).	S, F
	1725	69	051725H	RW3/PS3. RWA approaching MAN QUAN (1).	S, F

05110 3 (Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Post or 5 a.m. on

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Status

Closed

(Classification)

050001H Nov 1965

052400H Nov 1965

In	Cut	Serial	RTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken S-3 P-31 1-1 a.m. T-Tree
			Con't	from southeast Negative VC contact RWA will continue mission. ETR this location is 1900H. RWC3 has completed search of area to 1500 meters south of GL (BT 71) is returning to this location. 2 VCS. RWC1 has reached LOD on SVD river. Negative contact.	
	1742	70	051742H	RW3/PS3. RWC1 PPB for 051900H to 060600H S, F will be (BT 053717) Patrols will be in (BT 0471) and (BT 0571) tonight.	
1745		71	051745H	RWC3/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1748		72	051748H	RWC/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1947		76	051947H	RWB/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	1955	77	051955H	RW3/RWB. VIP's including Monroe 6 will visit RWB on 06 Nov. from 1645H to 1700H by helo. Take security precautions.	S, F
	2042	79	052042H	RW3/RWD & CL. A harbor patrol craft will operate on the SVD river between 1900H and 0600H Limits of patrol unknown. Be certain of targets on river. If fired upon the signal of 3 white lights will be shown.	S, F
	2045	81	052045H	RW3/RWB. B2 message of 052000H indicated need for maximum security around Bravo base.	S, F
2115		84	052115H	PSLO/RW. Request to know unit and time of sweeping operation toward RF position 1 & 2. So can coordinate with RF.	S, F
	2121	85	052121H	RW3/PSLO Ref your 052115H will not know until we receive frag order from PS.	S, F
2124		86	052124H	PS6/RW. Ref. my 052115H We mean future operations	S, F
	2130	87	052130H	RW3/PSLO. Ref you 2115H Will not know until we receive frag order from PS3.	S, F
	2235	90	052235H	RW3/RWD. Be prepared to reorient platoon bases and activities in a south-north alignment between GL's (BT 65) and (BT 70).	S, F
2249		95	052249H	RWB/RW. Villagers are departing to north	S, F

Pg No 4

(Classification)

(3)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Status

Closed

(Classification)

050001H Nov 1965

052400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial u. No.	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Tape S-3 T-File Maps T-Track
2306		98	052306	RWD/RW. Ref. 052230H Platoons are located at coordinates (BT 048667) to (BT 047659) to (BT 062650). Basically a north-south axis and as far as possible mutually supporting. Your Hayday message calls for effort concentrations south of phase line GRANGE. This is contradictory. If you can give more specific instruction, please do so.	S. F.
2309		99	052309H	RWC1/RW SPOTREP.	S. F. S3
	2318	100	052318H	RW3/RWD. Understand your confusion. On orders received. We are same. An operation order is coming from PS which may change present plans.	
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 050001H to 052400H Nov 1965	
				At 050800H 1 Marine from Company "B" was killed as a result of sniper fire while in an ambush position at (BT 020634). Sporadic small arms fire was received between 050400H and 050930H and at 050815H one VC was killed as he attempted to escape over an open area.	
				The 3rd platoon, Company "C" apprehended 2 suspicious individuals at 051615H while on a sweep in the vicinity of (BT 080700). Both were sent to HOA VANG District Headquarters.	
				Sentries on the perimeter of Company "B" (BT 092666) observed 1 Vietnamese male at 051710H who was crawling onto the highground south of the CP and took him under fire. The individual fled and a fire team dispatched to search the area discovered 2 wounded civilians, both of whom were evacuated by helicopter.	
				The 1st platoon, Company "C" received 7 rounds of small arms fire at 051710H while on a patrol near HAI AN (BT 054718). Fire was returned and contact with the VC was broken, but 1 Marine was fatally wounded as a result of the action. At 052245H the platoon was	

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No 5

(Classification)

3

Section

3000

**Closed**

050001H Nov 1965

052400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

[illegible]

UNCLASSIFIED

Fig No

6

(Instruction)

DECLASSIFIED

5

Unit or Sub-Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
060001H Nov 1965	062400H Nov 1965

DATE INITIAL (Classification)

In	Out	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Act To S-3 File Maps Wire
0001			060001H	Journal Opened.	S
0030		1	060030H	PSLO/RW. Request to know unit and time for blocking position to be in place.	S, F
	0045	3	060045H	RW3/PSLO. Ref. you 0030H. Still awaiting Frag Order from PS3.	S, F
0046		4	060046H	PS/RW. Request you have info time and unit for operations tomorrow by 0400H.	S, F
	0355	8	060355H	RW3/PS. Request AO be assigned priority mission for RW commencing 060830H until 061030H on DAO initially.	S, F
	0415H	9	060415H	RW3/PSLO. Negative on requirements on 06 Nov. Will need on 07 Nov. PS will have details.	S, F
	0430		Wire	13/S3. Ref. Frag Order 58-65 RWC (-) reinforced with 1 platoon of RWA, 2 tanks and engineers will execute search of initial area. 1 platoon of RWB will block to south and east. RWD1 will continue present combat patrol through 06 Nov. Area between GL (BT 70) and (BT 72) and (BT 04) and (BT 06) will be cleared by RWC and RWA (-) commencing 070600H with elements of RWD and RWB blocking south. Detail plans will follow on 06 Nov. Will have requirements for S3 Liaison to provide block on 07 Nov only. Other provisions of Frag Order 58-65 will be executed commencing 060800H.	S, F
	0728	12	060728H	RW3/RWA, B, C, & D. Frag Order 22-65. Ref. supporting documents.	
	0815	14	060815H	RW3/RWA, B, C, & D. Warning Order. RWC (Rein) and RWA (-) be prepared on order at about 070600H to conduct systematic search and destroy operations in area bounded by (BT 044720), (BT 059719), (BT 040703), and (BT 065703). Elements RWB and RWD will block south. Enter by foot prior to 0600H. Details to follow.	S, F
	0925	19	060925H	RW3/RWB & D. RT 505/PRC-25 will arrive your CP by helo. Are to be used on company net in order to better control patrols.	S, F

PG No 1

(Classification) COM-155

(3)

1st or 3rd Section	
S-3 Section	
Unassigned on	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
1000	Closed
060001H Nov 1965	062400H Nov 1965

CONFIDENTIAL (Classification)

Time		Serial (unrec)	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Act: Taco S-Sta P-Ti 1-1 T-Tr e
In	Out				
			Cont	Return in 4 days.	
0946		20	060946H	RWB/RW. Be advised RWB has a patrol operating in GS (BT 0966), (BT 1066), (BT 1065), and (BT 0965) this morning. Call sign is RWBY.	S, F
1020		21	061020H	RWC/RW. Still on IOA. Negative contact. 1 VCS.	S, F
	1023	22	061023H	RW3/RWB. Request you retain tanks in your company base except for deep combat patrols or for reaction. Can see no use of tanks presently with B3. RW3 has 2 tanks to cover his west flank.	S, F
	1031	23	061031H	RW3/RWD & B. 1 Mity Mite portable blower unit available for use by CO's.	S, F
	1052	24	061052H	RW3/PS3. Request RF block from (BT 037704) to (BT 043718). Request in position by 070615H.	S, F
1055		25	061055H	RWD/RW. Ref. Frag Order 22-65. Requirement for minimum 1 platoon in base at any given time, do you mean 1. FEB or 2. Company base.	S, F
	1130	26	061130H	RW3/RWD. Your plan submitted by messenger is approved with modifications. All bases north of GL (BT 66). Emphasis must be on rear area for time being and in your case west too.	S, F
	1145	27	061145H	RW3/RWD. Request you provide 1 squad at (BT 043697), 1 squad (BT 053696), 1 squad at (BT 062696) in position by 070615H. Orient north to block for RWC sweeping to south. Squads released.	S, F
				071400H. Communications on Bn. TAC.	
1210		28	061210H	RWB/RW. RWB is commencing 60 mortar registration for today.	S, F
1238		29	061238H	PS3/RW. Request firing info by 061700H on claymore mines. 1. How many on hand? 2. How distributed by number? 3. How employed?	S, F
	1306	31	061306H	RW3/RWD. Ref. your 061055H. Retain at least 1 platoon in company base.	S, F
	1328	33	061328H	RW3/RWB. Send combat patrol to leper colony ASAP. Pick up all Viets not	S, F

26 No 2

(Classification)

5



1st or Staff Section

S-3 Section

061238 10H

1st Bn, 9th Marines

1000

Closed

CONFIDENTIAL

(Classification)

060001H Nov 1965

062400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Ser	Incident	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Tact S-3 T-7 11-10ps S-Tree
			Con't	suffering from Hansen's disease. Notify upon completion.	
1347		35	061347H	RWB/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1350		36	061350H	RWB/RW. Engineer utilization report #1. Assisted in local mine sweeps. Laid and recovered claymore mines for night defense.	S, F
	1350	37	061350H	RW3/PS3. Ref you 061238H. 34 on hand in supply. 5 w/B. 5 w/D. and 15 w/CH. All on avenues of approach. 1 used 28 Oct in conjunction with SID. negative results.	S, F
1402		38	061402H	RWB/RW. Engineer utilization report. Engineer destroyed booby-trapped gates in CAM SU (2) with patrol RWB06A. Destroyed 1 60mm HE dud, 5 3.5 HE duds in vic of of RWB CP, 1 5" naval gun shell and 5 Chicom grenades destroyed in conjunction with RWBY.	S, F
1418		41	061418H	RWB/RW3. Cancel all patrols, ambushes, and night ambushes, and SS Teams submitted to date. Assume some change in basic requirement of 3 night patrols; 1 night ambush, 1 SS team, and 2 patrols. Please advise. Had to plan Hayday around current moves and new locations. Plan will be submitted ASAP.	S, F
	1506	42	061506H	RWB/RW & D. Int. location of all platoons as of 061800H.	S, F
1509		43	061509H	RWB/RW. Combat patrol at leper colony completed. 11 VCS brought to this CP from colony. VCS now gainfully employed by digging graves for VC body. Request info concerning disposition of VCS.	S, F
1517	1512	44	061517H	RWB/RW. Ref. your last, all units will be in base.	S, F
1705		52	061705H	RWB/RW. Request all aircraft with S/Lights stay out of our TAOR at night.	S, F
1810		53	061810H	RWB/RW3. Ref. Warning Order of 060800H. Int. RWB commitments for 7 Nov.	
	1822	54	061822H	RWB/RW. Since no activity south of (BT 66) require 6 more ambushes for Hayday tomorrow.	S, F

FS 10

3

(Classification) Conf. 1

3

1st or 2nd Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

CONFIDENTIAL

(Classification)

060001H Nov 1965

062400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial Number	PTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Act Tact S-3 F-F H-H T-Tr
	1835	36	061835H	RW/RWB. Re: your 061810H. Negative. Also disregard warning order.	S, F
	1845		Wire	I3/S3. RWD PPR's as follows. CP & D3 (BT 048667) RWD1 (BT 033663). RWD2 (BT 051687).	S, F, S3
1910			Wire	S3/I3. ARVN will sweep from (BT 070702) to (BT 045763) beginning 070600H west side of road.	S, F
1945	1945	58	061945H	RWB/PS3. Info on 11 VCS apprehended by RWB. In response to intelligence received of possible VC wounded receiving medical care at leprosarium south of RWB CP. A patrol was sent to investigate today. At 1500H while checking area out patrol discovered and apprehended 11 males who were obviously not lepers. Helos picked up VCS about 1800H and returned them to RW CP. Initial interrogation has not been completed.	S, F, S3
2000		59	062000H	RWD/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	2007	62	062007H	RWB/PS3. Plans for 7 Nov as follows. RWC (-) will move to (BT 055717) by LVT and join RWC1. RWC will commence detailed search of area. General route as follows. West to (BT 044715) southeast to (BT 047713) east to (BT 057712) west to (BT 045709) east to (BT 056705) south west to (BT 049702) then east to (BT 060699). On 7 Nov only RE will block from 0600H to 1400H vicinity (BT 038707) and (BT 042716). LVT's will block at (BT 043697) (BT 053696), and (BT 062696) from 070600H until relieved. Estimated time frame 7-9 Nov.	S, F
2040		63	062040H	RWB/RW. RWB will cancel RWB6A & B and run RWB6X & Y in grid squares (BT 0966), (BT 0965), (BT 0866), and (BT 0865) between hours of 070530H and 071200H.	S, F
2050		64	062050H	RWA6A/RW. We are now in position.	S, F
2101		65	062101H	RWB, A6A & D/RW. SITREP, all secure.	S, F
2345		69	062345H	RWD6/RW. Be advised that gun helos with S/Lights are at it again. When they cross TAOB in that manner they compromise	S, F

t or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

1st Bn

Closed

CONFIDENTIAL

(Classification)

060001H Nov 1965

062400H Nov 1965

Time		Serial	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action
In	Out				Take S-3 F-1 1-1 ops 1-1 ops
			Con't	several night patrols and ambushes, is there some requirement for this signaling other aircraft or crossing certain points. Please advise.	
	2400	71	062400H	RV3/RWD6. Aircraft air borne because of S, R surveillance mission. Contact on 4017 and request no S/Lights in your area at specific coordinates.	
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 060001H to 062400H Nov 1965	
				At 061000H a patrol from Company "A" observed approximately 8 VC moving into an ambush position on the high ground located at (BT 099658) and immediately took them under fire. After a brief firefight the VC fled and the patrol discovered 2 VC KIA, and possibly another 2 who were seen to be dragged away by the others, 1 submachine gun, 5 grenades, and 1 5" naval shell, plus assorted equipment. A VCS was captured shortly afterward 200 meters to the south as he was attempting to evade the patrol. He was sent to IIT.	
				11 VCS were apprehended by Company "B" at 061500H in the leper colony when it was observed they were not suffering from Hansen's disease. Those were also sent to IIT.	
				3 Marines from Company "D" were wounded when a booby-trap located at (BT 047672) was detonated, however, only 1 of them was injured serious enough to warrant an evacuation.	
2400			062400H	Journal Closed.	S

Pg No 5

(Classification) CONFIDENTIAL

③

In t or S'at' ion

S-3. Section  
Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

10 00

Closed

CONFIDENTIAL

(Classification)

070001H Nov 1965

072400H Nov 1965

In	Cut	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken S-3 Title 11-1000 1-1000
0001			070001H	Journal Opened.	S,
0040			Wire	S3/13. Roseann 3 reports Company "I" in position at Roseann now.	S, F
0605		5	070605H	RWC/RW. Now boarding LVT's.	S, F
0615		6	071615H	RWC/RW. Now leaving Battalion CP.	S, F
0707		7	070707H	RWC/RW. Disembarking, proceeding to assembly area.	S, F
	0743	8	070743	RW3/RWB. Request mine clearance of road from your CP to beach and notify when completed. Reason to get sick tank name.	S, F
0745		9	070745H	RWC/RW. Have crossed LOD. Commencing sweep.	S, F
0747		10	070747H	RWB/RW. We are clearing road for resupply. Request we send sick tank with next resupply run.	S, F
0805		11	070805H	RWC/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	0836	12	070836H	RW3/PS3. Int. availability of elements of Polish India to block vicinity of (BT 028667) from 080630H to 081030H in connection ARVN operations vicinity of TH1 AN to east.	S, F, S3
	0911	13	070911H	RW3/RWD. Send ontos in for repair. Mine clearance to Sunrise Delta in necessary areas. Already cleared from Sunrise Delta to RW.	S, F
	0915	14	070915H	RW3/RWD. Subject Extract from PS Frag Order 59-65. Line 20. Maintain security east side of block (BT 033655). Polish is to maintain contact with you at that point.	S, F
1015		17	071015H	RWC/RW3 SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1100		19	071100H	RWC/RW. RWC2 and RWC6 at (BT 097715). RWC2 squads are east conducting search of area. RWC3 at (BT 053714) conducting search of area.	S, F, S3
	1106	20	071106H	RW3/PS3. RWC elements presently searching area vicinity (BT 047715). Security elements at (BT 053714) have blown several hedgerows and small caves in area. Negative enemy contact.	S, F, S3
	1120	21	071120H	RW3/RWD. Ref. CO'S memo of 28 September	S, F

Pg 110

1

(Classification) S-3

1st or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

GCI ELEMENT

(Classification)

070001H Nov 1965

072400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken S-3 T-File 1-Maps T-Troop
			Con't	minimum patrol, ambush, and night patrol, LP, and scout sniper team requirements. 2 daylight patrol per company, 1 night patrol per platoon, 1 ambush per company, and 1 LP per base. Scout sniper teams should be employed from dark to daylight. Additionally Hayday requires minimum of 12 ambushes per MIR company. The important thing is to schedule and report all plans at the time required. Changes are acceptable any time. Claymores must be reported daily.	
1122		22	071122H	PS3/RW. Request present position of RWD6D and info as to availability to block for Polish operation vicinity of (BT 054632). Also request present location of RWD6E.	S, F
1230		23	071230H	RWD/RW. Engineer utilization report. 1. Assisted in mine clearance 2. Layed in and removed claymores for night defense. 3. Mine clearance on trail from RWD CP to Sunrise Delta.	S, F
	1220	24	071220H	RW3/RWD. Request status of ontos which were to return this position for repairs	S, F
	1222	25	071222H	RW3/RWB & D. Request you submit grid coordinates of PPB's, GS and time of patrols. Require above requirements for period 081800H to 101800H.	S, F
1243		26	071243H	RWD/RW. Ref. your 071243H. Patrol engaged vicinity (BT 054697). 1 Platoon engaged vicinity engineer security. 1 platoon in CP as per previous requirements.	S, F
1245		27	071245H	PSLO/RW. For operations this afternoon at 1500H, 1 platoon of 35 PF's will sweep in vicinity (BT 0372) and (BT 0472). Request Marine block force from (BT 044717) to (BT 049722) from 1500H until end of sweep. Also request reaction force if necessary. Operation ends 071900H.	S, F
	1305	28	071305H	RW3/PS3. PSLO request block for from 1610	S, F, S3

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Status Closed

CONFIDENTIAL

(Classification)

070001H Nov 1965

072400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Notes
			Cont	(BT 044717) to (BT 049722) this afternoon. Believe RWC unit presently in area. Meet requirements.	
1355		29	071355H	RWC/RW. SPOTREP, all secure, negative contact. C2 & C3 at C2 position. C3 to continue operations northwest. G2 to search and clear east to IP. LVT's on way to Battalion CP	S, F
	1400	30	071400H	RW3/RWB. Request you submit patrol requirements ASAP for period 081800H to 091800H and 091800H to 101800H.	S, F
	1417	31	071417H	RW3/PS3. RWC still searching vicinity (BT 045715) and (BT 059715) with security elements vicinity of (BT 050714). LVT's returned this location at 1350H with 15 VCS including 4 Buddhist monks. Initial interrogation being conducted.	S, F
1525		32	071525H	RWC/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	1605	33	071605H	RW3/RWB. We have 1 RWB patrol for 8 Nov which is not authorized. Have 2 ambushes only for period 081800H to 101800H. Those submitted for 101800H to 111800H are OK. Need minimum requirements for period 081800H to 091800H and 091800H to 101800H Expedite. We are 4 hours late to PS already.	S, F
	1645		Wire	I3/S3. Ref. Regimental Frag Order 58-65. Para 2A on moving PPB's daily in view of excellent positions presently occupied by RWB2. Request permission to retain it and continue to orient patrols and ambushes north. This position sits astride one of the main north south routes in TAOR. RWB CP will remain present position with 1 platoon while 1 platoon will be continually out in PPB	S, F
1710		34	071710H	RWC/RW. Rotation of "C" units as follows: RW1 & 2 coordinates (BT 054717). Night ambushes at (BT 047714) from 080100H to 080845H from C3. Night ambushes at (BT 054716), (BT 055716), and (BT 053716) from 072000H to 080700H.	S, F

PS No 3

(Classification) CONFIDENTIAL

(3)

Post or St. of Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

IC en

Closed

CONFIDENTIAL

(Classification)

070001H Nov 1965

072400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial Number	BTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action
	1725	35	071725H	RW3/PS3. Platoon positions for Company "L". 1st (BT 065646)-(BT 062742) 2nd (BT 062742)-(BT 062736) 3rd (BT 062736)-(BT 068735)	S, F
1745		37	071745H	RWD/RW. SPOTREP	S, F, S3
1753		38	071753H	RWD/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	1825	41	071825H	RW3/RWB. Ref. Frag Order 22-65 Regimental requirements is that 1 company have be maintained with maximum of 1 platoon in base at any given time. RW3 has requested permission to retain present RWB2 position as is. This means that for the time being you must have 1 platoon out in PPB at all times. PPB must not remain in location more than 24 hours. As a starter, suggest you establish first PPB in vicinity of (BT 089689).	S, F
	1925	42	071925H	RW3/RWB. Request your onto this CP, tomorrow as soon as MSR cleared of mines.	S, F
2006		43	072006H	RWD/RW. Request 1 flame team to RWD on resupply tomorrow to be used in clearing fields of fire and clear security site.	S, F
2020		44	072020H	RWC2/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 070001H to 072400H Nov 1965	
				2 Marines from Company "C" received shrapnel wounds and were evacuated by helicopter when a grenade booby-trap located in vicinity (BT 055716) in a hedge row detonated at 070750H. 4 suspicious males dressed as Buddhist monks were apprehended by Company "C" in the vicinity of (BT 047715) at 070950H and forwarded to HOA VANG District Headquarters. At 071930H 11 more suspicious males were apprehended in the vicinity of (BT 052715) and also sent to HOA VANG District Headquarters. At 071420H a patrol from Company "D" encounter- ed an estimated 6 VC armed with 3 automatic	

26 Nov

4

(Classification) CONFIDENTIAL

3

072400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

(Classification) CONFIDENTIAL



CONFIDENTIAL

(Classification)

Act or Staff tion

S-3 Section  
Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Closed

080001H Nov 1965

082400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action
0001			080001H	Journal opened.	S
0005			Comment	Automatic weapons fire at or near MCB-8	S
0015			Comment	Called Rockfish about firing. Rockfish OD stated it was tank firing at sampan.	S
0020			Comment	FO "C" reported receiving stray small arms rounds from above firing.	S
0022			Comment	Called Rockfish and Smokeroom Bravo telling them to stop firing because of possibility of injuring friendly troops.	S
0025			Comment	Fire ceased, all quiet. Rockfish OD stated that firing had sunk one sampan and another had appeared in the area and had been fired on with unknown results.	S
0055			Comment	Two short bursts of automatic fire heard in MCB-8/Tank area.	S
0816		12	080816H	RWD/RW3. Request to know if ARVN are southwest of MAN QUAN.	S, F
	0826	13	080826H	RW3/RWC. Require situation and location report each hour on the hour.	S, F
	0855	16	080855H	RW3/RWC. Request you submit with your 1200 SITREP a short summary of actions since beginning of your operations to include number of caves, tunnels, booby traps encountered and destroyed. Do not submit info that has already been sent by SPOTREP. Also request your night plans by 1600 today. Include LP's.	S, F
0916		17	080916H	RWA7B/RW3. RWA7B has found 60 bags of rice at (BT 069704), approximately 200 meters from check point 1.	S, F
1005			Wire	S3/I3. RF was in brief contact with VC, exchanged about 50 rounds small arms vicinity (BT 025705) at 0945.	S
1020			Wire	S3/I3. Subj. Snipers. (1) 6 qualified out of 8 in last class. This indicates the need for more	S

Pg No 1

(Classification) CONFIDENTIAL

3

Unit of S-3 Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Status

Closed

CONFIDENTIAL

(Classification)

080001H Nov 1965

082400H Nov 1965

Time		Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action
In	Out				Take F-T T-Ty
			Con't.	careful screening. (2) There may be a sniper school 9-11 Nov. 1st Bn nominate 2 men to attend. Personnel will report to Regimental S-3 prior to 081800H with personal gear, ponchos, and notebooks. (3) Snipers already qualified will be employed immediately.	
1030			Wire	S3/I3. Ref your msg 071645H. Agree with orientation of RWB2 along route they now cover. However, believe RWB2 can achieve desired coverage and can still operate PEB with framework of Frag Order 58-65. Therefore, permission not granted.	S
1124		22	081124H	RWD/RW3. Be advised that during fire fight in MAN QUAN yesterday squad received fire from CO-MAN vicinity (BT 027690).	S, F
1134		23	081134H	RWC/RW3. Following report of operations on 7 Nov Destroyed 5 tunnels, 5 hedgerows, 44 gates, 3 caves, 24 bomb shelters, 17 haystacks, and 5 booby traps. Checked 69 houses and 67 personnel.	S, F
1218		25	081218H	RW3/PS3. ARVN operation completed. One VCC and 6 VCS captured.	S, F
1400			Wire	I3/S3. Report of RWC search and destroy operation from 070600H to 080800H. Five tunnels, 5 hedgerows, 44 gates, 3 caves, 24 miscellaneous holes, and 5 ChiCom grenade booby traps destroyed. 17 haystacks dismantled and searched. 69 houses searched in detail and 67 suspicious persons interrogated by interpreter.	S, F
1655		28	081655H	RWC/RW. Present position (BT 048713). SITREP, all secure. Have not set in for night.	S, F
1830		31	081830H	I3 & 2/S3 & 2. SPOTREP.	S
1830		32	081830H	RWC/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1840		33	081840H	RW3/RWC & D. You are reminded that	S, F

FG No 2

(CLASSIFICATION) CONFIDENTIAL

5

Int or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Status Closed

CONFIDENTIAL (Classification)

080001H Nov 1965 082400H Nov 1965

In	Cut	Serial Number	BTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Date S-3 File
			Con't.	helo evacuation is for emergency, repeat emergency cases. All others will be handled by surface means, either foot or mechanized.	
1931		34	081931H	RWC/RW. Location of RWC1 & 2 is (BT 052713). LP in immediate vicinity of PPB. RWC3 remains same as last night.	S, F, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 080001H to 082400H Nov 1965.	
				At 080025H a tank located at MCB-8 (BT 064727) reported sinking one boat and damaging another in the river to the west (BT 061723).	
				Acting on information received from the Police Chief of HOA LONG Village, at 081630H the S-2 and S-3 along with a security element, located and destroyed a tunnel and underground room in a house at (BT 070703). Ammunition and assorted documents were discovered before destroying the tunnel.	
				One Marine and one civilian woman were slightly wounded at 081745H when a fragmentation grenade detonated after being thrown into a house located at (BT 048712).	
2400			082400H	Journal closed.	S

Pg No 3 (Classification) CONFIDENTIAL

3

1st or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
et	Closed
090001H Nov 1965	092400H Nov 1965

CONFIDENTIAL

(Classification)

File		Serial no	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Activity Ta S-3 P-71 T-1 T-2
In	Out				
0001			090001H	Journal opened.	S
0735		7	090735H	RWC/RW. Standing by to move out.	S, F
	0755	8	090755H	RWB/RWB. Request onto at this	S, F
				CP after engineer sweep. Will	
				return today.	
	0810	12	090810H	RWB/RWC. Is it possible at this	S, F
				time to give me your northernmost	
				position for planning 81 H&I's in	
				your general area tonight?	
0826		13	090826H	RWC/RWB. In regards to your last	S, F
				we do not plan to be out tonight.	
	0835	14	090835H	RWB/RWB & D. Be advised helo	S, F
				resupply will arrive at RWB and	
				RWB2 positions approximately 1210	
				and 1230, respectively.	
0855		15	090855H	RWC/RW. SITREP, all secure.	S, F
				Present position (BT 055713).	
0905		16	090905H	RWC/RW. RWC3 at (BT 048708).	S, F
0910		17	090910H	RWB/RWB. Request to change ambush	S, F
				site for RWB10A to (BT 115645) and	
				split resupply plans to 101900H -	
				110800H. Request info on RWB2	
				resupply.	
	0940	18	090940H	RWB/RWC. Request another summary	S, F
				of your operations for period 081200H	
				to 091200H. Also request your ETR	
				this location, if known. Plan to	
				insert RWA2 upon your departure	
				from that area.	
	1015	19	091015H	RWB/RWB. Ambush site approved.	S, F
				RWB2 resupply today as planned,	
				probably 091400H.	
1020		20	091020H	PS/RW. All helos are grounded	S, F
				indefinitely.	
	1120		Wire	I3/S3. Request 59th RF conduct	S,
				search and clear operations vicinity	
				of CO-MAN and LIEN-LAC in grid square	
				(BT 0269) and provide blocking force	
				between (BT 033685) north along the	
				west bank of the SONG VINH DIEN River	
				to vicinity of (BT 030692). Time	
				of block-120700H to 121600H. Control	

FC No 1

(Classification) Conf

(2)

Unit or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Opened	Closed
090001H Nov 1965	092400H Nov 1965

CONFIDENTIAL (Classification)

In	Out	Serial	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action S-3 P-File L-Plan I-Tr
			Con't.	will be RWA on 49.0.	
	1155	26	091155H	RW/RWB & D (By LI to IA, C, & 34). Another alleged case of POW mistreatment has resulted in a Regimental directive to the effect that the provisions of Force Order 01060, with changes 1 and 2 be republished to all hands, especially the new men. Addressees comply and report completion to S-3 ASAP.	S, F
	1200	27	091200H	RW3/RWB, C, & D. Helos grounded indefinitely due to weather.	S, F
1216		28	091216H	RWC/RW3. 1200 SITREP. all secure. RWC1 and C2 at (BT 056704). RWC3 at (BT 049700).	S, F
1230		29	091230H	RWB/RW3. Engineers utilized to clear road in conjunction with resupply and in preparation of booby traps for RWB CP.	S, F
	1332	30	091332H	RW3/RWD. Request your engineers clear to Btry "D" ASAP. Resupply will go by LVT when cleared. LVT's will leave Btry "D" when your engineers arrive.	S, F
1338		31	091338H	RWD/RW. Be advised engineers have no clearing apparatus. Engineers and ontos will clear visually.	S, F
	1408	32	091408H	RW3/RWA, C, & D. Unnumbered Frag Order. Change of missions. Effective 110800H, RWC will relieve RWD on position. Four LVT's OpCon RWC effective at that time. PWD leave all classes supply in place less basic allowance of Class V small arms. RWC will take 3 days all required classes to company base. Engineers this location will conduct mine clearance to Btry "D". RWD responsible for mine clearance north to there. Upon completion of relief, RWD will assume Battalion security company mission to include 1 reinforced	S, F

Pg No 2

(Classification) Conf

(3)

Inf or Staff Section

S-3 Section

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 9th Marines

100000

Closed

CONFIDENTIAL

(Classification)

0900001H Nov 1965

092400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Act, Ta, S, F, File, Maps, Troop
			Con't.	squad at Btry. RWA will relieve RWC as Battalion reserve at 111000H. Separate instructions will be issued by RW10 on comm gear.	
1625			Wire	S3/I3. Your request for RF block for 120700H to 121600H approved. Senator liaison will be with block and will be up on RWA frequency.	S.
1745		33	091745H	RWB/RW3. Be advised RWB will run a patrol in grid squares (BT 0966), (BT 0965), (BT 0865), and (BT 1065) from 091830H to 092130H.	S, F
	1917	34	091917H	RW3/RWB. Shove 6 will arrive your position via helo at about 0930 tomorrow to present purple hearts. Those eligible should be available. Advise on any questions or problems. New Subj Compliance with concept of PPB's is directed. Two platoons will be operating out of present locations prior to 101700H.	S, F
2001		35	092001H	RWB/RW. One patrol ambushed. Two WIA's, not serious. MedEvaced through FAC.	S, F
	2005	36	092005H	RW3/PS3. RWC returned this CP at 091830H.	S, F
2030		38	092030H	PS3/RW3. Mission of Swain Lima as stated by Monroe is defense of Marble Mountain Airfield, MCB-8, and MCB-9. RW has OpCon and responsibility for direction and supervision of Swain Lima in accomplishing above mission.	S, F
2042		39	092042H	RWB/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
2050		40	092050H	RWB/RW3. Be advised RWB3 moved mobile base to (BT 089691) for night.	S, F
	2158	44	092158H	RW3/RWB. Affirmative on request concerning B2. However, we have cognizance on tonight's activity. Make no move before 101200H.	S, F

Pg No 3

(Classification) UNCLASSIFIED

(3)

(Classification)

090001H Nov 1965

092400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Ref	Notes	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Location
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 090001H to 092400H Nov 1965.	
				Company "C" returned from a three day search and clear operation in the Battalion rear area at 091830H. During the 7-9 Nov period the company destroyed 116 gates, 66 bunkers (bomb-shelters), 29 small tunnels, five hedgerows, and three caves. The company also checked and searched 209 houses, 130 haystacks, and 112 civilians. Fourteen VCS and an estimated 1500 pounds of corn were brought in when the company returned to the Bn CP at 091830H.	
				At 091950H a patrol returning to the Company "B" CP encountered a VC force estimated at 30 men armed with automatic weapons and possible one 60mm mortar, located at (BT 098660). The patrol engaged the enemy and requested reinforcements from the CP which also received about 40 rounds of small arms fire at this time. The patrol was reinforced by two tanks and one squad and on their arrival the VC broke contact. The patrol suffered two minor WIA's, both of whom were evacuated by helicopter. There was no estimate of enemy casualties.	
2400		092400H		Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or 2nd Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Date

Close

(Classification)

100001H Nov 1965

102400H Nov 1965

In	Time	Page	Ref	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Act. Me. Staff File Logs T-Proc
0001	0800	7	100001H 100800H	Journal opened. RW3/RWB. Request you release tanks at 0930 so they might return to their CP for birthday celebration. They will return to you about 1500.	S S, F
	0822	8	100822H	FW3/RWB & D. Request you send grid coordinates of PPB's ASAP for resupply.	S, F
0835		10	100835H	RWB/RWB. RWB2 at (BT 073669). RWB CP at (BT 092667).	S, F
	0955	12	100950H	FW3/RWB & D. Be advised resupply run will arrive your locations sometime after 1200. Co CP's use button MAPOON or Bn TAC PPB's use company TAC. Happy birthday.	S, F
	1038	13	101038H	RWB/RWB. Original concept of PPB's still applies. One in and two out. Have info that there is a considerable amount of rice stored in caves or holes buried in vicinity of (BT 084685) and about 300-400 meters around that location. Check out at earliest convenience. New Subj. Int. shooting of a lock off a door at the leprosarium during last search. RW6 has requested info.	S, F
1058		14	101058H	RWB/RWB. Concerning lock shot off at leper colony. Room was locked and key could not be located. This was in conjunction of RW3's directive to apprehend all males in colony not afflicted with disease. New Subj. Mobile PPB will check out holes at designated sites for rice pick up.	S, F
	1127	15	101127H	FW3/RWB & D. Helo ETA-1400.	S, F
1250		17	101250H	RWA2/RW. We are now at (BT 046716) preparing to move due south.	S, F
1537		19	101537H	PS14/RW14. Secure Barrel House 6-1 as soon as you are finished. Power Glide aircraft resupplying 3/9 at this time.	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

18 Nov 1

(Classification)

(3)



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Section

S-3 Section

Classification

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Status Closed

100001H Nov 1965

102400H Nov 1965

(Classification)				Action	
In	Cut	Serial	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Taken S-3 P-1 1-10 2-Tr
1544		20	101544H	RWA2/RW3. PPB tonight at (BT 048717) Will work tonight in grid squares (BT 0471) and (BT 0571).	S, F
1545			Wire	S3/I3. Shove has directed Senator to conduct operation in grid square (BT 1362) on 13 Nov 1965. Description of target has not yet been received. Yours for info and preliminary study of objective area pending additional info of target force required, etc. Two present indications are that success of operation will hinge on tight security during planning and achievement of surprise upon execution. For this reason request initial and subsequent planning be limited to fewest need to know possible and in any case no foreign.	
	1728	23	101728H	RWBailey/RWB & D. All H&I's tonight south of grid line (BT 65). Do you concur?	S, F
1731		24	101731H	RWB & D/RW We concur on H&I's.	S, F
1848		26	101848H	RWB/RW3. Request to know any change in coordinates on RWB2 as a result of talks with Shove 6. If not, request two LVT's be dispatched to RWB2 base as early as possible tomorrow morning. Place 25 5 gallon water cans aboard LVT. Please advise ASAP.	S, F
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 100001H to 102400H.	
				During this period, despite intensive patrol and ambush activity, there was no contact made with the Viet Cong anywhere in the TAOR.	
2400			102400H	Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No 2 (Classification)

Pg No 1 (Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Classification

1st Bn., 9th Marines

Location

Location

(Classification)

110001H Nov 1965

112400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial	Page	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action
			Con't.	necessary, and be able to reassemble quickly. Companies will submit coordinates of night ambushes and PPB's and general area of patrols within prescribed time limit.	
0944		15	110944H	RWA2/RW. Have secured and are awaiting resupply.	S, F
1035		17	111035H	PWB/RW3. Request to know if any friendly forces are to be north of us in the near future. If so, request positions and times ASAP.	S, F
1046		18	111046H	RWB/RW3. Patrol RWB10Y found approximately 30 concrete urns and 55 gallon drums of rice in village at (BT 083687). Request LVT's to move rice. Suggest truck resupply route after cleared by engineers. Please advise. (Reply. Affirmative on proposals.)	S, F
1100			Wire	S3/I3. Submit plans for employment of L-3-3 by 1400 today. 9th Marines msg 100700Z applies.	S, F
	1110	19	111110H	RW3/RWC. Be advised that RWA will be north of grid line (BT 68) from 120630H to 131800H. Will be in MAN QUAN (1) and (2) first day, then KHAI TAY (1) second date. Advise no RWC patrols north of grid line (BT 68) until after 131800H.	S, F
1615		21	111615H	RWC3/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	1700	22	111700H	RW3/RWB. Be advised RWD will be conducting 60mm mortar FIREX from 120900H to 121200H. Impact area will be in open ground directly south of French bunker located at (BT 082697).	S, F
1839		25	111839H	RWA2/RW. PPB tonight will be at (BT 048708). Will be working in grid squares (BT 0470) and (BT 0570).	S, F
	1915	26	111915H	I3/S3. SPOTREP.	S, F
2005		28	112005H	RWB/RW3. Be advised mobile PPB located at (BT 086687), broad site	S, F

S No 2

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

PL

Closed

(Classification)

110001H Nov 1965

112400H Nov 1965

In	Cut	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	1st 2nd S-3 P-3 1-1 1-2
		Con't.	at (BT 087681). These sites changed from those submitted due to misunderstanding of northern line of TAOR.	
2315		Comment	Western perimeter observed a group of people about 600 meters away and requested illumination. During process of getting illumination approved, approximately 20 rounds small arms heard on western perimeter.	S
2320		Comment	Three rounds illumination fired S. west of CP. Perimeter reported that firing was by LP at two figures dressed in white. Negative results.	
			SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 110001H to 112400H Nov 1965.	
			At 111550H the 3d Platoon, Company "C" located at (BT 035681) reported receiving three rounds of small arms fire from the northeast. There were no casualties and the action terminated when the platoon returned one 3.5 HEAT round and one M79 round.	
			One 6x6 truck returning from Battery "D" to the Battalion CP at 111730H with a squad from Company "A" aboard was damaged when a charge was detonated manually when the vehicle passed at (BT 068689) and three Marines were slightly injured. The area was searched and two civilians were apprehended for interrogation, but were later released.	
2400			Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

No 3 (Classification)

(3)

S-3 Section	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Closed	
120001H Nov 1965	122400H Nov 1965

CONFIDENTIAL (Classification)

In	Out	Time	Location	Incidents, Passages, Orders, etc.	Remarks
0001			120001H	Journal opened.	S
	0857	8	120857H	RWB/PWB & C. Requirements for Heyday are 4 night ambushes per platoon vice 3 per platoon. Submit additional requirements ASAP.	S, F
0908		10	120908H	RWA/RW3. Now in old company position awaiting RWA2 to approach from north.	S, F
0916		12	120916H	RWB/RW. SPOTREP	S, F, PS3
0952		13	120952H	RWB/RW3. Be advised fourth ambush site for each platoon will be run in conjunction with LP's. Coordinates of LP's were submitted to S-3. We will continue to submit 3 ambushes and 1 patrol per platoon.	S, F
	1000	15	121000H	RW/RWA. Int. approximate time you will no longer need blocking force.	S, F
1007		16	121007H	PS3/RW3. Request info on MedEvac at (BT 092667). Require SITREP on present operation by RWA.	S, F
	1020	17	121020H	RW3/RWB5. Ref. our discussion on ambushes and LP's. Minimum requirements still apply and must be reported by coordinates. That is 4 ambushes per platoon plus minimum LP's.	S, F
1024		18	121024H	R/C/RW. SPOTREP	S, F, PS3
1104		19	121104H	RWA/RW. SITREP Now sweeping MAN QUAN (1).	S, F, PS3
1150		20	121150H	RWA/RW. Advise PS Ln that we are ready to have blocking force removed.	S, F, PS3
1410		21	121410H	RWC32/RW. Received 10 rounds sniper fire at (BT 037661). Returned fire with 200 rounds 7.62mm, one 3.5 WP round, and four 40mm rounds.	S, F, PS3
1530		23	121530H	RWB/RW3. Int. possibility of locating PPB tonight in vicinity of OE. Request answer prior to 1600. (Reply. Affirmative, PPB at (BT 110646)).	S, F
1531		24	121531H	RWA/RW3. Present position at (BT 043685). SITREP, all secure.	S, F, PS3
	1555	25	121555H	RWB/RWB. Request four night ambushes	S, F

16 No 1

(Classification)

3

Staff or Staff Section

S-3 Section

CP, ORIENTATION

1st Bn, 9th Marines

C. PL

Closed

CONFIDENTIAL

(Classification)

120001H Nov 1965

122400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial Wire	PTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action To C-3 T-File 1-1 T-1r
			Con't.	in vicinity of PPB at (BT 110646) ASAP	
1615			Wire	S3/I3. Performer Marth Rave will visit "K" and "B" companies tomorrow, Sat, 13 Nov, between 1630 and 1720. Co "K" first, to arrive at 1630. Senator 6 will accompany. Request Bn 6 be at receiving Co CP to greet party. Require appropriate security for visitor and concealment of urinals.	S, F
1630			Wire	S3/I3. New Deputy COMUSMACV, USA, S will arrive by helo at Senator CP at 131025H. Itinerary as follows. 1025-1030 - Senator CP, 1040-1100 - 3/9 CP, 1100-1115 - Co "K" CP, and 1115-1130 - Co "B" CP. Provide security at forward Co CP's.	S, F
1706	29		121706H	RWA/RW. Now set in for night, nothing unusual to report.	S, F
1740	30		121740H	PS5/RW3. Ref. my 121611H. Change as follows PS6 will not, repeat, will not accompany Marth Rave. Rest of msg remains same.	S, F
1805	31		121805H	RW3/RWB. Be advised that COMUSMACV Deputy will be at your CP tomorrow at 1115. Also Marth Rave will visit your CP 1645 tomorrow. Request all urinals be covered. RW6 and PS6 will accompany.	S, F
1810	32		121810H	RW3/RWB6. Supply will depart here at 131030H.	S, F
1902	33		121902H	RWA/RW3. Request early engineer sweep for our withdrawal.	S, F
1930	34		121930H	RWA/R1. Received one round, maybe 81mm mortar at (BT 047689). Request to know if was fired by friendly forces.	S, F, S3
1947	35		121947H	RWB/P13. Be advised south mobile PPB set in at (BT 111651) in lieu of previously given coordinates. Patrol leader felt his entrance into	S, F

2

(BT 110646)

3

S-3 Section

1st Bn, 9th Marines

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

CONFIDENTIAL

(Classification)

120001H Nov 1965

122400H Nov 1965

In	Cl	Serial	Msg	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Act Ta T-File -1225 -1300
			Con't.	original was compromised by barking dogs.	
	1956	36	121956H	RW3/RWC. Request coordinates of your mobile PPB for next three nights. This info is required at same time as ambushes and patrols.	S, F
	1957	37	121957H	RW3/RWC. Stay south of grid line (BT 68) until 130800H.	S, F
	2000	38	122000H	RW3/RWA. Check of all positions in TAOR confirms round reported was enemy.	S, F
2028		39	122028H	RWC3/RW3. Base for 13 Nov is (BT 035676), 14 Nov is (BT 044688), and 15 Nov is (BT 037680).	S, F
2045		41	122045H	RWC2/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F
2100		42	122100H	RWD/PW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 120001H to 122400H Nov 1965.	
				An ambush from Company "C" located at (BT 049665) observed 10 people at 120200H moving northeast at a distance of 100 meters and brought them under fire. The VC returned fire and fled without suffering any casualties.	
				Company "B" had one minor casualty at 120700H when a patrol received heavy fire from a village at (BT 105649). The patrol engaged the VC and when reinforced, swept through the village causing the enemy to break contact.	
				VC casualties were not known and the wounded Marine was taken back to the Company CP and then evacuated by helicopter to C&C.	
				The 3d Platoon, Company "C" apprehended one female VCS at 120930H in the vicinity of (BT 037675) and another female VCS at 121600H at approximately (BT 040660). Both will be sent in on the next resupply mission. The 3d Platoon also	

510 3

(Classification)

(3)

Unit or Sub Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

606

Closed

CONFIDENTIAL (Classification)\_\_\_\_\_

(Classification) \_\_\_\_\_

1120001H Nov 1965

122400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Ref	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken S-St T-Fl H-App T-Trc
			Con't.	received 10 rounds of small arms fire at 121410H from a VC located at (BT 036661). Fire was returned and the VC fled.	
				The 2d Platoon, Company "C" had one concussion grenade thrown at its PPB (BT 032666) at 122020H. There were no casualties and a search of the area produced no results.	
				At 122030H the water point (BT 071701) received two rounds of small arms fire from what sounded like a semi-automatic weapon with a silencer attached, and one grenade, which detonated 30 meters outside the perimeter, from a tree line approximately 75 meters to the southeast. Fire was returned and the area searched, but without producing any results.	
2400			122400H	Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
Organization	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
ec	closed
130001H Nov 1965	132400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

In	Out	Peri od	Incident, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken S-3 F-1 1-1 2-1
0001			130001H Journal opened.	S
	0715	8	130715H RWB/RW3. RWB3 mobile PPB made con- tact with VC in vicinity of HA QUANG (4) resulting in one USMC WIA. Further details will follow on SPOTREP when patrol returns to this CP.	S, F
1035	1035	10	131035H RW3/RWB. Which PPB is RW3 at for 15 Nov? The one you submitted by the 122028H msg or the one submitted by msgr.	S, F
1050		11	131050H RWB/RW3. Engineer utilization re- port for 13 Nov. Engineers went from RWB CP to French bunker.	S, F
	1300	12	131300H RW3/PS3. RWA3 did not return to CP this morning. RWA3 is patrolling through grid squares (BT 0569), (BT 0570), and (BT 0571) today and tonight with PPB in vicinity of (BT 054713) tonight. At 140630H RWA3 will patrol to northwest and at 141200H will be relieved by RWA1 in vicinity of (BT 062717). RWA1 will continue to patrol in the HA AN area until about 17 Nov.	S, F
	1321	13	131321H RW14/RWB. Be advised RW6 will arrive 1600 and USO group. Be up Bn TAC and Button MAROON. Use smoke. Helos will return at 1720 to pick up RW6.	S, F
1853		19	131853H RWA3/RW. PPB at (BT 053751), ambush at (BT 054715), ambush 2 at (BT 053712). SITREP, all secure, no enemy contact.	
1920		20	131920H RWB/RW3. Mobile PPB temporarily set in at (BT 081690). Scheduled site compromised. Request to know if RWA has any patrols or ambushes in this area and if mobile PPB can remain there for the evening.	S, F
	1925	21	131925H RW3/RWB. Ref. your 131920H, Negative on friendly forces in area. Affirmative on your request.	S, F
1922		22	131922H RWA3/RW3. SITREP. Ambush 1 sprung	S, F

15 to 1

(Classification)

3



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Status

Closed

130001H Nov 1965

132400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

Time		Serial and page	DTG	Incidents, messages, Orders, etc.	Action To S-3 F-File Info C-Trace
In	Out				
			Con't.	4 VC. They were headed east to west. Ambush 1 sprung the ambush, cannot find any bodies or weapons. A more detailed search will be conducted in morning. The PPB has moved to this position for the night. Ambush 2 will remain at present position.	
	1930	23	131930H	RWB/RWB. Be advised Congressman CORMAN and Judge FERGESON with PS6 will visit your CP 141415H to 141430H.	S, F
LE	2115	24	132115H	RWA/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	2110	26	132110H	RWB/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	2200	28	132200H	MarksmanOP/RW3. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	2215	29	132215H	RWD1/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 130001H to 132400H Nov.	
				At 130640H as a patrol from Company "B" began to move through HA QUANG (4) (BT 105651), they received an estimated 250 rounds of small arms fire from 2 automatic weapons and 4 semi-automatic weapons. The patrol returned fire with small arms and a 3.5 inch rocket launcher, causing the VC to retreat. There was one friendly WIA and several pools of blood were found in the enemy positions.	
				Company "C" apprehended one VC in the vicinity of (BT 043663) at 131305H. He was interrogated at the Battalion CP and forwarded to HOA VANG.	
				Three grenades were thrown into 3d Platoon, Company "B"'s PPB (BT 081689) at 132110H causing 3 minor casualties. The VC, estimated to number about 2, fled to the south and into a Company "B" ambush located at (BT 082687). The ambush killed one VC, wounded another three, and captured one rifle.	

UNCLASSIFIED

Page No 2

(Classification)

2nd Edition

1st Bn, 9th Marines

10/1/54

130001H Nov 1965

132400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

In	Out	Central Index	LTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Act. S- T- I- T-
			Con't.	At 132000H Company "L" (3/3) reported observing three men at (BT 062738) and took them under fire but without apparently inflicting any casualties. One Marine from Company "D" was wounded at 132215H when a grenade was thrown into the water point perimeter (BT 071701). Fire was directed into the suspected location of the enemy and the area was searched, but without finding any sign of the enemy.	
2400			132400H	Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

at or Staff Sec

S-3 Section

Location

1st Bn. 9th Marines

C-3

Closed

(Classification)

140001H Nov 1965

142400H Nov 1965

Time		Serial (Y-Hr)	DOG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Tar S- T-File H-aps C-Tree
In	Out				
0001			140001H	Journal opened.	S
0905		12	140905H	RWB/RW. Mobile PFB apprehended 3 VCS while sweeping village in area of last night's activity. Request disposition.	S, F
0935		13	140935H	RWC/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, P83
	1200	21	141200H	RW3/RWC. Request you send patrols and ambushes for period 161800H to 171800H ASAP.	S, F
	1209	22	141209H	RW3/RWC. Send Ontos to this CP tomorrow after road sweep.	S, F
	1315	25	141315H	RW3/RWB. Affirmative on your company operation on 17 Nov. Tentative approval on your company operation on 19 Nov.	S, F
	1410	26	141410H	PW3/RWA3, B. & C. Many messages have arrived this station addressed to RW only. In future indicate staff section or other units concerned in addressee section of message. Many messages also arrive this station with information for more than one addressee without this being indicated in ad- dressee section. In future make separate messages for separate addressees. These steps will result in less "busted" supply messages, etc. Also, message must have DTG.	S, F
1625		27	141625H	RWC/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1655		28	141655H	RWA3/RW. PPB at (BT 054771). C-3 is on the move, will send it in ASAP.	S, F
1713		29	141713H	RWC/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F
1713		30	141713H	RWC/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F
1727		31	141727H	RWC/RW. RW3 PPB at (BT 052688).	S, F
1900		33	141900H	RWC32/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F
1903		34	141903H	RWC32/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F
2000		35	142000H	RWB1/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL 140001H to 142400H Nov 1965	

UNCLASSIFIED

Various patrols from Company "C"

Pg No 1

(Classification)

3

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or 2nd Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Filed

Closed

(Classification)

140001H Nov 1965

142400.1 Nov 1965

In	Cut	Censor	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action
			Con't.	<p>apprehended three VCS today. A 28 year old male was captured at 140830H in the vicinity of (BT 043677) by the 1st Platoon. Another patrol, Home 33, apprehended one young male at 141445H while operating at (BT 049695) and at 141605H a middle-aged male at (BT 045660). A young boy was brought to the Company "C" CP at 141605H by a Vietnamese woman. The boy had severe facial injuries and was evacuated to the ARVN hospital.</p> <p>A Company "C" patrol reported two incidents of small arms fire while located at (BT 051661). The first was at 141838H and consisted of 7 rounds fired from about 200 meters west of the patrol's position. The second incident took place at 141850H and totaled four rounds fired from the south. Fire was returned in both cases and the area searched, but with negative results.</p> <p>At 141900H the 1st Platoon, Company "B" observed and pursued a VCS who managed to escape in the vicinity of (BT 090688). A Vietnamese child was wounded by a stray round fired by the patrol and the child was evacuated by helicopter. While searching the area, the platoon captured 6 male VCS, all of whom will be sent to the Battalion CP on the next resupply run.</p>	
2400			142400H	Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Classification

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Status Closed

(Classification)

150001H Nov 1965

152400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken E- F- -Troop
0001			150001H	Journal Opened	S
	0855	11	150855H	RW3/RWB & C. Please indicate that force order dealing with maltreatment of POW's has been restated to all hands.	S, F
0900		12	150900H	RWB/RW. Force order dealing with handling of POW's has been restated to all hands a number of times.	S, F
	0902	13	150902H	RW3/P. The contents of Force Order 01000.1 have been restated to all hands.	S, F
	0925	14	150925H	R13/RWB Ref your 17 Nov oper plan. Tanks not readily available until morning of 17th. Sharpshooter B6 will accompany resupply today to discuss details. Effective 170630H RWA will provide 1 platoon on 15 minute alert for helo lift for your OpCon. Keep your eye on possible helo LZs.	S, F
0945		18	150945H	R13/RW. Int. MTA on LVT's. (Comment Within 1 hour).	S, F
1005			Wire	S3/L. 1. Ref your IB operation scheduled 17 Nov. 2. Enlarge operation to include as objectives VIEM DONG, HA QUANG (4), and populated areas contained in horseshoe formed by SONG HA-XAU. 3. Employ minimum 2 companies and tracked vehicles. 4. Execute same time frame. That is, 17 Nov, increase in time in objective area if considered necessary. 5. Submit support requirements, if any, by 160800H.	S, F
1110		23	151110H	RW42/RW. We have relieved RW43.	S, F
	1430	26	151430H	RW3/RWB. A reliable source indicates a sizeable build-up of VC and construction of bunkers and holes 500 to 1000 meters south of your base. These VC are demanding and receiving the fine chow available, indicating preparation for large scale action. Natives report some of the VC are tall foreigners, probably Chinese armed with new weapons of 30 and 50 caliber, and automatic weapons. Also indicated that many	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

18 10 1

(Classification)

(3)

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

150001H Nov 1965

152400H Nov 1965

In	Out	General	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Target S-3 T-File T-Maps T-Trc
			Cont	VC masquerade as women. Advise you	
				frisk all personnel in area to determine	
				sex. Pistols usually carried concealed.	
				Recommend increase in fire power of patrols	
				and detailed personal search of all indigenous	
				personnel encountered with no discrimination	
				as to race, creed, color, or sex.	
1455		27	151455H	PS3/RW. A. My 151005H. B. RW6 and	
				PS3 conversation morning of 15 Nov.	
				1. Disregard Ref. A. 2. Proceed with	
				RW6 plan discussed in Ref. B, calling	
				for RWB operation on 17 Nov. and larger	
				operation on 19 Nov. 3. Commence	
				planning for thrust into SONG VINH DIEN	
				SALIENT generally in area from (BT 041662)	
				to (BT 032648). Require execution soon.	
				but on date set by R.	
1525			Wire	Smoker room B/I3. Vietnamese man at our S.	
				position reports much VC activity in	
				village behind Tank and MCB-8 CP.	
	1528		Wire	I3/IA. Send one squad leader to I3 S.	
				ASAP. Prepare squad for possible	
				employment.	
1535		28	151535H	RWC/RV. Request to know southern	S. F.
				limits of patrols and mobile PPB's for	
				planning purposes.	
1545			Wire	S3/I3. 1. Last night NSA (Camp TIEN	
				SHA) (BT 060820) received small arms	
				fire from Buddhist temple adjacent to	
				southeast. Small arms fire also received	
				from temple to NW (BT 045835).	
				2. Require that you check out above	
				location and set up ambush tonight.	
				3. Ambush to be at times, place, and	
				strength you find to be necessary. After	
				coordination with NSA. Notify S3 of plans	
				and results. 4. Use of Swan Lama	
				elements authorized.	
	1545	30	151545H	R3/RW. Southern limit is grid line S, F	
				(BT 65). If you wish to go further	
				south, request.	
1719		36	151719H	RW12/R3. PPB will be at (BT 051709). S, F	

16 Nov 62

(CLASSIFIED)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or Staff Section

S-3 Section

1st Bn, 9th Marines

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

150001H Nov 1965

152400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

In	Out	Serial	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Act/Tar S-3 T-T 1-1 1-1
			Con't	Working in GSs (BT 0470) and (BT0570).	
	1820	37	151820H	RW3/RWA2. Be advised you will not be relieved tomorrow.	S, F
1827		38	151827H	RWC/RW. 151830H change RWC3 PPB to read as follows (BT 052673).	S, F
1940		43	151940H	PS/RW. 1. Division trained snipers with M-70's will be placed in service immediately. These snipers are not in place of, but in addition to S/S team with 1-14 sniper scopes and onto sniper activities. 2. Report daily results of four categories of snipers - M-70, S/S team, sniper score, and onto snipers. RWC/RW. Request you notify Sunrise Delta that PWC is in west of his position.	S, F
1951		44	151951H	PS/RV. Report ambush locations for "A" PPB	
1959		47	151959H	RW/PS. Patrol R/WY dispatched to vicinity of (BT 064714) at 1530H to investigate activity in village. Returned at 1715H with 10 military age males. Appears to be unusual number. Initial interrogation not completed. Follow-up report will be submitted to P-2. In view of above RWDY a recon patrol of 4 men will depart from (BT 072702) at 152200H to move north to (BT 063717) east to (BT 067706) and then to IP. LPR 160400H.	S, F
	2015	48	152015H	RW/PS. Ref. your 151940H 3 ambushes in GS (BT 0571).	
	2017	49	152017H	RW/PS. Late plans received from Warehouse 3, Lima. Warehouse Lima will sweep area between (BT 058738) and (BT 060725) from south to north. Blocks at (BT 064725) and (BT 056740) 49 man sweep element will move by boat from vicinity (BT 050744) move to south to (BT 060725) and establish base until 160630H, when sweep begins. Estimated time of completion is 161500H. Coordination has been accomplished including Grany Lamb	
	2030	50	152030H		

UNCLASSIFIED

3 (Classification)

### 5-3 Section

on

1st Bn, 9th Marines

1010924

150001H Nov 1965

152400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

Tr	Int	encl	ING	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action P-Exec S-Exec T-File I-Info T-Troop
			Con't	which Rosemont 2 accomplished. Rosemont 2 concurs.	
2045	2105	51 52	152045H 152105H	RWC/R.. Also have 1 squad (BT 056875). RI/R.C. 42 current PPB at (BT 051709). They are conducting ambushes in GS (BT 0571).	S
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL fo 150001H to 152400H Nov 1965.	
				Acting on information supplied by a Vietnamese national, a squad sized patrol from Company "A" was dispatched from this CP at 151530d to investigate reported VC activity in a village located at (BT 064714). The patrol conducted a thorough search of the area and returned to this CP with 10 miles of military age, all of whom were forwarded to HOA VANG District Head- quarters for further investigation after they received an initial in- terrogation by the S-2.	
2400			152400F	Journal Closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

1st or 5th Section

S-3 Section  
1st Section

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

(Classification)

160001H Nov 1965

162400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Notes
0001		160001H		Journal Opened.	S
	0855	12	160855H	RW3/RWC. Assume responsibility of river S, F block vice 3/9. Polish has responsibility of maintaining contact with RWC. Prepare and submit plans for S&C operation in area from vicinity (BT 041662) to (BT 032648). D-day to be set by RWC, notify this headquarters.	S, F
	1050	22	161050H	RW3/P33. Ref. my memo of 10 Nov on S, F operation MELWOOD. Phase I will be executed commencing 190630H. Units will be RWA and RWB (Rain) command group with 81 section. Maximum mortars, tanks, and LVT'S. Order to be published. No external support anticipated at this time.	S, F
1120		28	161120H	RWB/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	1120	29	161120H	RW3/RWB. Be advised VIP's will arrive your CP approximately 161330H.	S, F
	1130	30	161130H	RW3/RWC. Do not execute your planned sweep of 19 Nov until ordered.	S, F
1142		31	161142H	RWB2/RW. RWB2 request you notify French bunker that there will be a squad in their vicinity shortly to check out the tall Vietnamese workers.	S, F
1150		32	161150H	RWAY/RW. There is only 1 boat in the water. We are going to pursue.	S, F
1230		33	161230H	RWAY/RW. Have 5 young men from boat. No ID cards. Will bring them in.	S, F
1320		39	161320H	RWA2/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1320		40	161320H	RWA/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1338		41	161338H	RWAY/RW. Now searching village. Negative results so far.	S, F
1351		42	161351H	RWAY/RW. Have apprehended 3 VCS. Are returning to CP.	S, F
1405		43	161405H	RWA/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1435		44	161435H	RWC1/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1554		45	161554H	RWA2/RW. PPB for tonight (BT 045718). Will be working in GSs (BT 04) and (BT 05) tonight.	S, F
1738		46	161738H	Rosemont A/RW. Had some small arms fire at coordinates (BT 104643). Put some	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Part of 3 to Section

S-3 Section  
Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

(Classification)

160001H Nov 1965

162400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial No.	MTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action
			Con't	smoke in a trench line and people started to scatter. People going to SE direction apparently villagers, believed the people going NW are the ones that fired on me.	
1845		48	161845H	RWC1/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, C
1851		49	161851H	RWB/RW. B3 mobile PPB. New PPB and ambush sites are as follows PPB (BT 092687). Ambush site 1 (BT 091689). Ambush site 2. (BT 093682).	S, F, C
	1930		Wire	I3/S3. RWA2 PPB for tonight at (BT 045718), ambush at (BT 045717). Will be working in GSs (BT 0471) and (BT 0571). RWB3 PPB at (BT 092687) with ambushes at (BT 091689) and (BT 093682).	S, F, C
	1937		Wire	I14/S14. Need to know the correct procedure for launching 6 helos on emergency standby. I made liaison with squadron today. Also have unusual commitment. Will brief you when you arrive.	S, F, C
1950		53	161950H	PS14/RW14. In regards to 161935H. Follow normal procedure through division.	S, F, C
2002		56	162002H	RW14/PS14. In regards to your 161947H with communications to call Shore will take too long. Is DASC the normal procedure?	S, F, C
	2042	60	162042H	RW3/RWA2. You will be relieved at 171100H at (BT 045717) by RWD2.	S, F, C
	2240	54	162240H	RW3/PS3. SPOTREP.	S, F, C
2311		56	162311H	RWC/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, C
	2330		Wire	I3/S3. SPOTREP.	S, F, C
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL fo 160001H to 162400H Nov 1965.	
				At 161120H the doctor from the leper colony brought a five year old boy who had shrapnel wounds to the Company "B" CP where he was treated and evacuated on the resupply run. The circumstances of the wound is not known, but it is believed to have been a short 81mm mortar round. The offshore LVP patrol apprehended a young	

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Classification

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

Closed

(Classification)

160001H Nov 1965

162400H Nov 1965

In	Cn	Serial u n s	DTG	Incidents, messages, Orders, etc.	Action Ta S- File 1-1 1-1 1-1
			Con't	men at 161245H in the vicinity of (BT 105675). After initial interrogation they were sent to HOA VANG District Headquarters for further evaluation.	
				The 2nd platoon, Company "A" received light small arms fire at 161300H from the village located at (BT 050713) and immediately searched the area and returned fire. No VC were found but a pool of blood was discovered in the house from where the fire was coming.	
				The 1st platoon, Company "A" apprehended 3 males of military age at 161330H while operating at (BT 065715). The VCS were sent to HOA VANG District Headquarters for interrogation.	
				1 male hiding in a house at (BT 062675) was captured by the 1st Platoon, Company "C" at 161130H and is being held at the company CP pending transportation to the battalion area. At 161130H the platoon encountered and killed a sniper armed with a M-1 carbine in the vicinity of (BT 053657). The weapon and other gear, including 2 Chicom stick grenades, will be sent in on the next resupply run.	
				A squad from Company "L", 3/3 (OpCdn 1/9), located at (BT 060733) received sporadic small arms fire from the village at (BT 057733) between 162130H and 162400H. The squad returned fire and the area will be investigated at first light.	
				An ambush from the 1st platoon, Company "C" located at (BT 050659) observed several VC moving toward them from the west and took them under fire. At the same time the ambush received small arms fire from the south and the patrol leader called in and 81mm mortar mission which caused the VC to secure. The patrol then withdrew and returned to their PPB.	
2400			162400H	Journal Closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(Classification)

or Staff Section	
S-3 Section	
on	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	closed
170001H Nov 1965	172400H Nov 1965

Time	Lat	Long	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken S-Staff P-File 1-12-65 1-1-66
0001		170001H	Journal Opened.	S
0625	9	170625H	RWB/RW. We are now leaving the CP.	S, F
0716	10	170716H	RWB/RW. We are 1000 meters southeast of our CP. Negative results.	S, F
0820	14	170820H	RW3/PS. RWB's situation location report (BT 106645). Negative results.	S, F, S
0915	18	170915H	RWB/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
0935	19	170935H	RWB/RW. Location (BT 106644). Destroying bunkers fortified positions and connecting trench lines.	S, F
1105	22	171105H	RWB/RW. Completed destruction of trenches. Are proceeding to resweep north. SPOTREP will follow.	S, F
1110	23	171110H	RW3/RWB & C. Be advised that a few deaths among indigenous personnel have occurred in the area. Diagnosis of the cause is preliminarily cholera. All hards will be kept out of villages and contact with civilians, native food-stuffs, etc. Will be avoided. Immunization of all personnel will be established.	S, F
1230	25	171230H	RWB/RW. Have arrived back at base camp.	S, F
1358	26	171358H	RWB/RW. Destroyed 250 yards of trench line and fence line. Majority of it freshly dug at (BT 106644). 15 bunkers at same coordinates. 400 yards of fence at (BT 109654) east to beach. 100 yards of trench at HA QUANG (4). 300 yards of trench and fence line, punji stakes from (BT 110650) east to beach. 1 bunker at (BT 116649). Also destroyed it. 7 WCs apprehended at HA QUANG (4). Will return to RW CP on resupply run. Ammo expended: 65# C-4, 1 full tank of flame, 60 M-26 grenades, and 10 WP grenades. 1 WP grenade accidentally set civilian house afire. Person responsible will return to CP to make retribution for house, request RW Civil Affairs Officer have mistress available to exchange for MPC from USMC and give to Viet civilian. Negative report on	S, F, S3

UNCLASSIFIED

E 10 1

(Classification)

(3)

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 Section

on

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

(Classification)

170001H Nov 1965

172400H Nov 1965

Time	Date	Location	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action
				Te C- 3- 11- 2-Proc
1530		Con't Wire	CAO DAI candle holders.	
			I3/S3. A 4 man ambush was established in vicinity (BT 063823) at 161930H and remained in position until 170615H. At approximately 162010H, the driver of a JP-S refueler reported receiving 1 round of sniper fire from vicinity (BT 062824). The truck was traveling at (BT 059823) at the time and was not hit. The ambush saw the tracer but was unable to locate the sniper. Ambushes will be established in vicinity of (BT 062825) and (BT 063823) between 171930H and 180615H by recon.	S, S3
1600	29	171600H	RWD2/RW. Resweep completed. 1300H unit broke down into 4 groups. 1st squad at (BT 056711). 2nd squad at (BT 048712). 3rd squad at (BT 051712). CP at (BT 044715). a. All villages swept. b. Total of 9 ambushes set in village.	
1715	30	171715H	RWC23/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1730	32	171730H	PS22/RW22. All 81 H&I's approved except for concentration 333.	S, F
2348		Wire	S3/I3. (1) ARVN conducting operation tomorrow morning 18 Nov. Fertilizer K is blocking. (2) Be prepared commencing first light 18 Nov to move Swain L on short notice to ARVN objective area vicinity (AT 993627) and (AT 988645) as reaction force. (3) Initiating directives will be from Shove Headquarters if move becomes necessary. (4) Plan to use Marble Mountain airfield as loading zone. Expect maximum helo availability to be 12.	S
			SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 170001H to 172400H Nov 1965.	
			At 170900H a woman with shrapnel wounds in the head was brought to the Company "C" CP, from where she was evacuated by helicopter to the USOM Hospital.	

18 10 2

(Classification)

(3)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or 2nd Section

S-3 Section

C. 1st Section

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

(Classification)

170001H Nov 1965

172400H Nov 1965

In	Out	emph	ITG	Incidents, messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken C-Staff F-File I-logs T-Tracker
			Cont	<p>Company "B" completed a search and destroy operation in the HA QUANG (4) area at 171358H and reported the destruction of 500 yards of trenching, 15 bunkers, 550 yards of fence, and numerous pill traps. 7 VCS were apprehended in the operation and will be returned to the battalion CP on the next resupply run.</p> <p>A patrol from Company "C" received 6 rounds of carbine fire at (BT 041661) from a distance of approximately 35 meters at 171535H. The patrol returned fire and searched, but the sniper eluded capture. However, an injured woman was discovered and brought to the company CP for medical attention.</p> <p>At 172330H the Battalion CP (BT 068715) was probed by about 7 VC on the western side of the perimeter. The VC fired about 10 rounds of small arms and the perimeter returned an estimated 100. A squad was dispatched to search the area but did not make contact with the enemy. At 180022H a Huey on station observed 7 boats on the river at (BT 063715) and made 2 runs on them, using rockets and machineguns with unobserved results.</p>	
2400			172400H	Journal Closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or 3rd 101

S-3 Section  
Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Closed

(Classification)

180001H Nov 1965

182400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial #	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action S F File 1-100 1-100
0001			180001H	Journal Opened.	S
	0020		Wire	I3/Roseann 27. Warning order. Commencing first light on 18 Nov be prepared to move from present positions via helo to (AT 993627), (AT 986618), or (AT 986645) as reaction for ARVN operations. Maximum of 12 helos. Initiating directive from Shove 6. Company "K", 3/9 is blocking for operation. OpCon unknown at this time.	S
	0035		Wire	I3/S3. At 0018 perimeter noticed movement and fired approximately 20 rounds. At 0022 Huey noticed 7 boats scattered on river at approximately (BT 063715). 2 strafing runs and 2 rocket runs were made. Results unknown. RWAY/RW Starting search in village next to river in front of the perimeter.	S
0100		3	180100H	RWAY/RW. We're inside CP.	S, F
0140		4	180140H	I3/S3. CP settling down to normal conditions. RWAY patrol returned with negative results. Illumination secured at 0135H. 110 rounds of illumination was fired.	S
0145	0145		Wire		
	0921	22	180921H	RW3/RWB. Request your ontos this CP this morning. Engineers will sweep to RWB2 in conjunction with resupply. Will be returned after operations.	S, F
0925			Wire	S3/I3. DTG 180905H. 1. New requirements to have comm team which goes aboard Vedette at night goes first to DaNang garrison (old DaNang special sector) for briefing. 2. Request you have them make first visit to DaNang garrison this afternoon after 1500H. Send an officer from your office to monitor what DaNang lays on the team on this first briefing. 3. Capt. Pate is contact at DaNang garrison. Direct liaison authorized for all matters concerning Vedette river patrol, with info to Senator 3.	S

25 10 1

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 Section	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
Closed	
180001H Nov 1965	182400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

In	Cut	Serial	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Act: Ta: S: F: S3
1130		27	181130H PS/RW. Request SPOTREP on 0900H Med Evac.	S, F
1141		28	181141H RW3/PS3. Ref. your 181130H. Elements concerned still on patrol. Will send SPOTREP when they return.	S, F
1240		31	181240H RWB/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1300		32	181300H RW3/RWInO. S/S team report. 1. Winchesters not possessed. 2. M-14 S/S team employed by Companies "B" and "C". Negative results. 3. M-14 with sniper scope employed by Companies "B" and "C". Negative results.	S, F, S3
1405		35	181405H RWD2/RU. Coordinates of Ambushes this day same as last evening. Combat patrol runs continually this day with no contact. Combat patrol runs north to southeast to west. Int. time of pickup tomorrow and coordinates.	S, F
1550		36	181550H RWB6/RW. Request permission to fire prep-fire concentration to (BT 101641), (BT 106646), (BT 111641), and (BT 115639) between 0530H to 0600H. 19 Nov to support Company "B" sweep.	S, F
1615		37	181615H RW3/RWD2. Negative on relief tomorrow. Int. your emergency resupply only.	S, F
2230		43	182230H RWC23/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
SUMMARY OF JOURNAL FOR 180001H to 182400H Nov 1965.				
At 181000H a patrol from Company "B", located at (BT 094644) received an estimated 100 rounds of small arms fire from 6 VC located in CAM SA (2). Patrol had 1 WIA. The patrol returned fire and were reinforced and the VC broke contact. The WIA was evacuated and CAM SA (2) was searched, but with negative results. There is no estimate of enemy casualties, but 1 VC was apprehended during the search and sent to TTT for further interrogation. An ambush from Company "C" in position at (BT 037665) observed 3 armed men at				

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg 10



S-3 Section  
Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

**Closed**

180001H Nov 1965

182400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

Time		Location	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken
In	Out	Coord		
			Con't	
			182050H moving from west to north at a distance of 25 meters. The ambush opened fire and 1 man was seen to fall but when the area was investigated a body was not found.	
			At 182145H MCB-8 reported that the bunker at the hospital site received 15 rounds of small arms fire from a house at (BT 060728). Fire was returned and a 3.5 round was fired into the house. At 182200H the tank at MCB-8 received fire from (BT 060723) and again fire was returned. At 182400H a squad from Company "L", 3/3 arrived at MCB-8 to search the area. While engaged in the search the patrol received light sniper fire but was not able to locate and destroy the sniper. The squad fired into the approximate area of the sniper but it is assumed that the VC escaped.	
2400		182400H	Journal Closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or 2nd Section

S-3 Section

Communication

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

(Classification)

190001H Nov 1965

192400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Activity Tact S-3 2-F 1-1 1-Tr
0001			190001H	Journal Opened.	S
	0844	10	190844H	RWX/RW. Relay from Axhandle C6. Ax-	S, F
				handle C3 will not use TD-18 on this	
				operation. Return TD-18 team to 1/9.	
				CP. Do you desire security group from	See
				HQ for return of TD-18?	new at
0900		11	190900H	Morbid C1/Morbid C2. Mechanical diffi-	S, F
				culties. Request to return to your CP.	
0915		12	190915H	RWD2/RW. Found 2 Chicom grenades (BT	S, F
				044716). Request mobile construction	
				battalion to cease indiscriminate firing	
				in this area. Request their firing be limited to	
				the rice paddies in front of them. Will this	
				stop troop movement until we receive	
				reply. Request ETA of resupply.	
	0945	13	190945H	R13/RWC. Int. your ontos have mechanical	S, F
				difficulties. If so, return this CP	
				after engineer sweep to Sunrise Delta.	
				Info this HQs.	
	0945	14	190945H	RW3/RWD2. Be advised you will return	S, F
				to RW area approximately 201200H. Re-	
				quest re-evaluate resupply requirements.	
				Advise ASAP	
0950		16	190950H	RWC6/RV. Ontos do have mechanical	S, F
				difficulties. Will be in your CP as soon	
				as engineer sweep.	
	0952	17	190952H	RW3/RWD2. Have informed MCB.	S, F
1328		27	191328H	RWX/RW. TD-18 message was received	S, F
				just after we got to this position.	
	1615	34	191615H	RW3/RWB & C. MIR bunker construction	S, F
				will be initiated based on your require-	
				ments and availability of materials.	
				The present MIR will be used for planning	
				purposes and will include occupied or	
				planned OP's. This concept assumes	
				positions for only 1 base per company	
				and 2 mobile PFB's. Bunkers will be con-	
				structed for platoon in base, to include	
				bunkers down to squad level, MG, and	
				mortars. Submit recommended plans and re-	
				quirements to this HQs by 211200H.	
1640		35	191640H	RWA/RW. Have returned to tank park.	S, F

1

(Classification)

(3)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or Staff Section

S-3 Section  
Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

(Classification)

190001H Nov 1965

192400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial u.c.	PTG	Incidents, messages, Orders, etc.	Action
1810		37	191810H	Request to secure RWD2/RW. Be advised PPE located at (BT 044715).	S, F
1822		38	191822H	RW3/RWB. RWD will be sweeping south to north from (BT 082684) to (BT 086785) commencing 200530H. Request you stay clear of area until 0900H.	S, F
1840		41	191840H	RW3/RWC. Request you provide 1 platoon at 200730H to sweep south from (BT 042650) along river to (BT 058633). Warehouse M has OpCon and will be sweeping on west from north to south from (BT 032650) to (BT 037628). Blocking force located at (BT 053627). Come up on 54.8 at 200700H.	S, F
1945			Comment	Western perimeter reported talking and movement to front of OP. 1 round of illumination fired for them.	S
2000			Wire	S3/I3. Communications liaison teams will be briefed nightly at DaNang garrison at 2000 until further notice.	S, F
2015		42	192015H	Grainy Lamb/RW. We're leaving pier for patrol.	S, F
2040			Wire	S3/I3. Effective upon receipt Swain command group and 3 rifle companies (Rein) are placed on 12 hour alert status. More info to follow.	S, F
2043		43	192043H	RW3/RWC. Ref. your 192025H No restrictions as long as tanks meet pre-arranged times.	S, F
2103			Comment	Approximately 75 rounds fired on western perimeter. Target was 3 people. Screaming was heard at beginning of firing. OP reported that boat with 3 people was seen on river before firing started and that apparently the same boat appeared on the river after the firing with only 2 people in it.	S, F
2116		45	192116H	Ref. your question on pre-arranged times. Do not lose element of surprise by starting tanks early etc.	S, F
2200			Comment	OP on southwestern corner reported sounds	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section  
Communication

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

(Classification)

190001H Nov 1965

192400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial	Y/G	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Area Sub-area T-File 1-1, 2C 1-Troop
			Cont	like wire cutting 30 meters to the front. Illumination was requested and 1 round was fired. Noise stopped and nothing was seen. After illumination went out noise began again. Sentry instructed to throw hand grenade at noise. Sentry did with unknown results.	
	2330	50	192330H	RW3/PS3. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	2330	51	192330H	RW3/PS3. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 190001H to 192400H Nov 1965.	
				At 190935H 3 Marines from 1st platoon, Company "B" were wounded by friendly fire and evacuated by helicopter when another Marine was trapped by a charging cow in the vicinity of (BT 102632) and forced to fire in order to protect himself.	
				At 191000H the 1st platoon, Company "C" apprehended 1 18 year old female at (BT 042661) because of improper identification. She had a baby with her and both were sent to HOA VANG District Headquarters.	
				3 persons were observed probing the western position of the 1/9 CP perimeter at 192103H and taken under fire with unknown results. At 192200H a listening post reported some noise that wounded like wire being cut and the LP threw a frag grenade in the vicinity of the noise. The results are unknown but the activity outside the perimeter ceased.	
				During this reporting period the battalion conducted a Battalion (-) search and clear operation which netted 5 VC KIA, 37 VPS, and a VC field hospital destroyed. The 3 WIA from Company "B" occurred during the operation. For a more detailed report see the after action report.	
2400			192400H	Journal Closed.	S

16 110 3 (Class. - Unclass. -)

S

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 Field Journal

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Status Closed

190545H Nov 1965

191630H Nov 1965

(Classification)

In	Out	Serial	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Actor
0545			190545H	Journal opened.	S
0545			Comment	RWA in position.	S
0600			Comment	Convoy left Bn CP.	S
0640		1	190640H	RWC1/RW. Now sitting in position.	S, F
0650		2	190650H	RWB/RW. Request permission to cross LOD. (Permission granted.)	S, F
0700		3	190700H	RWB/RW. Am 500 meters south of LOD. Automatic sniper fire at (BT 106645).	S, F
0745			Comment	Command Group arrived at OP/Blocking position.	S, PS3
0750		6	190750H	RWA6/RW3. Present position at (BT 128623). Negative contact. Seven VCS in custody. RWA2 operating in center village of Objective 1, has completed initial north-south sweep. RWA3 left west village and has completed initial sweep. Will sweep in detail from north to south. Heavyfist elements in position, negative enemy contact.	S, F, PS3
0805		7	190805H	RWB/RW3. We have 7 VCS with us. We are moving south.	S, F
	0815	8	190815H	RW3/RWB, A, & C1. RW Whiskey will fire 4 rounds HE to seat baseplates at (BT 110630). Request concurrence. (All addressees concurred.)	S, F
	0820	9	190820H	RW3/RWB, A, & C1. RW in position at (BT 120634). Will advise when Whiskey is ready.	S, F
	0825	10	190825H	RW3/RWA, B, & C1. RW Whiskey prepared to deliver on-call fires.	S, F
	0845	11	190845H	RW3/RWA. Sharpshooter Bravo at this position observes 3 men running southwest vicinity (BT 115627) and movement vicinity of pagoda (BT 112626).	S, F
	0855	12	190855H	RWX/RWB, A, & C1. Males moving south across river vicinity (BT 109627). Sharpshooter will bring under fire with 90mm.	S, F
	0926	13	190926H	RWX/PS3. RWA completed sweep of CS (BT 1262) east of SONG HIEP.	S, F

15 No 1 (Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

or Section

S-3 Field Journal

or location

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Close

190545H Nov 1965

191630H Nov 1965

(Classification)

In	Loc	Time	LPG	Incidents, messages, Orders, etc.	Action Take -Status T-File 1-1008 T-1000
			Con't.	Now in process of sweeping populated area of grid square (BT 1262) west of above river. Received approximately 30 rounds automatic fire from unknown source at (BT 128623). Negative casualties. RWB position generally from (BT 098633) to (BT 108637) to (BT 114636). Negative contact. RWC1 on west bank of river. Negative contact.	
0930		14	190930H	RWA6/RWX. Now completed sweep of eastern portion and center of Objective 1. At (BT 128628) we located 33 fresh graves. No further contact, no casualties.	
	0931	15	190931H	RWX/RWA. AO received small arms fire from (BT 120620). AO firing tracers at location.	S, F
0935		16	190935H	RWB/RWX MedEvac. LZ at coordinates S, F, (BT 102632), 3 USMC WIA, medical Landshark assistance required, contact RWB2 on Co TAC Net. SPOTREP will follow.	
0940		17	190940H	RWA/RWX. Have 11 VCS, 2 females. VCS at (BT 119628). (Reply RW2 requested RWA bring VCS to OP)	S, F
1010		18	191010H	RWB/RWX. RWB2 has found a field hospital. Has built-in bomb shelter and is located at (BT 103628) RWB2 will destroy or capture all equipment. Expended ammo of various calibers found in area, indicating this may also be ammo supply point.	S, F
1030		19	191030H	RWA/RV. RWA sending VCS to this position. Now moving to Sharpshooter Bravo to set up blocking force.	S, F
	1040	20	191040H	RWX/RS3. RWA (-) now located between (BT 117628) and approximately (BT 123629). RWA1 commencing sweep from (BT 120626) southeast to (BT 125622). Will resweep to northwest. Negative contact. 11 VCS being brought under guard to RW Fwd CP.	

FG No 2

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or Staff Section

S-3 Field Journal

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Status

Closed

190545H Nov 1965

191630H Nov 1965

(Classification)

In	Out	Serial	Time	Incident s, messages, Orders, etc.	Active Tactics S-3 F-1 H-1 T-1
			Con't.	RWB vicinity (BT 100630) to (BT 107633) to (BT 115634) continuing sweep to south. RWB has 3 WIA's. MedEvac completed at 1000. SPOTREP Will follow. Negative enemy contact at forward CP location. RWC1-no change from 0900. We are in process of destroying trenches north and south of this CP.	
1045		21	191045H	RWA/RWX. Have two LVT's at (BT 118625) in blocking position.	S, F
	1110	23	191110H	RWX/RW. Forward to PS3. 1100 SITREP. RWC1-no change from 1000 SITREP. RWA-still searching 2 villages in GS (BT 1262), negative contact. RWB-negative contact. RWB2 searching VC field hospital found vicinity (BT 103628) at 1010. RWB2 destroying or capturing all equipment. Area also believed to be ammo supply point as various caliber expended rounds found in area.	S, F
1125		24	191125H	RWA/RWX. Squad swept village in western center of Objective 1. RWA1 swept village on east. Present position (BT 121620). Now moving northwest. No casualties, no enemy contact.	S, F
	1145	25	191145H	RWX/RWB. Be advised there is a trench line on your right flank running from (BT 119633) due west for 1,000 meters. Suggest you check out as you proceed east, if practical.	S, F
	1223	26	191223H	RWX/RW. 1200 SITREP. RWA6 now at (BT 121620). Objective 1 has 3 hamlets. RWA3 position is east hamlet. RWA2 in center hamlet and acting as blocking force. RWA1 is in western village. All elements moving from south to north. RWC1 remains same location, negative	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

10 No 3

(classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 Field Journal

S-3 Field Journal  
Classification

1st Bn. 9th Marines

C. S.

Closed

(Classification)

190545H Nov 1965

191630H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial Number	REG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Notes Tanc S-3 S-3 S-3 S-3
			Con't.	contact and casualties. RWB located approximately 800 meters due west of RW Fwd CP moving toward us. No contact or casualties.	
	1320	27	191320H	RWX/RW. 1300 SITREP RWB has completed sweep to RW Fwd position. Have 92 males including unknown number VC/VCS. Being interrogated by RW2 now. Negative radio contact with RWC1. They were secured at 1230; now enroute to their CP. RWA moving to assembly area vicinity HA QUANG (1).	S, F
1321		28	191321H	RWA6/RWX. Now at assembly area 300 meters north of HA QUANG (1). Request instructions. (RW3 directed RWA to take positions on high ground and await RWB.)	S, F
1330			Comment	Tanks fired at 3 VC armed with rifles at (BT 115627) from forward CP position. Bodies seen flying about as 90mm HE detonated. Were certain KIA's but surveillance not possible.	S
	1400	29	191400H	RWX/RW. 1400 SITREP RWB moving toward HA QUANG (4). At present are about 200 meters to our east. Negative contact. RWA-no change from 1300.	S, F
1400			Comment	81mm mortar HE fire mission fired on VC field hospital. AO reported 1 round on target, rest right around site.	S
1430			Comment	CP Group departed OP/blocking force position.	S, RW
1630			Comment	CP Group arrived Bn CP.	S
1630			191630H	Journal closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Page 4 (Classification)

3



UNCLASSIFIED

1st or 2nd Section

S-3 Section  
Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

Closed

(Classification)

200001H Nov 1965

202400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Ref. I (Date)	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Let Te S-3 F-File -ops I-Proc
0001			200001H	Journal Opened.	S
0659		7	200659H	RWD2/RW. Are now in position to sweep	S, F
0825			Wire	Senator Division Liaison Officer/13.	S, F
				District health chief and info team	
				with a loud speaker scooter are going	
				to be in Marble Mountain area today.	
				They want to go south of bridge and	
				broadcast to villagers to come get cholera	
				shots. Would like to have some security	
				to go with them.	
0830	8		200830H	RW3/RWB. RWA will relieve RWB commencing	S, F
				210800H. RWB will take basic allowance	
				class V and all comm equipment including	
				phones. All other supplies will be left	
				in position. Also bring in all RC-292's.	
				Request RWB5 return today to coordinate	
				change of mission.	
1000	16		201000H	RWD2/RW. Please inform CB's that at	S, F
				210630H this unit will be crossing into	
				their area at coordinates (BT 061716).	
				Please advise this unit of CB's and 1/9's	
				confirmation of this message. Comment	
				Accomplished.	
1015	17		201015H	RW3/RWC. PS6 desires an operation in	S, F
				PHONG NO (1) and (2). Request you sub-	
				mit general concept ASAP. Anticipate	
				tanks and additional infantry.	
1020	18		201020H	RW3/RWC PS6 directs that your platoon	S, F
				currently engaged in operations conducting	
				search and clear in TU CAU (2) peninsula.	
				Upon release from present operation notify	
				this HQ's when completed.	
1055	19		201055H	RWC/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1100			Wire	S3/I3. Shave 9 (ABC) thinks wire obstacle	S, F
				in water to keep out VC swimmers would	
				be good idea for defense of bridges.	
				(BT 072702). Request you commence by	
				1600H today. Telephone messages will	
				be OK. Comment. This was done 2 weeks	
				ago.	
1232	20		201232H	RW3/PS3. Counterattack plans. Estimate	S, F
				plans will be ready by 220800H.	

18 No 1

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

at or Staff Section

S-3 Section  
Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

(Classification)

200001H Nov 1965 | 202400H Nov 1965

In	Cut	Serial	PG	Incidents, messages, or rs, etc.	Action E-3 E-3 E-3 E-3 E-3
1240		21	201240H	RWD2/RV. Be advised the senior corpsman has strongly recommended the removal of 24 men out of my platoon to be removed from the field. I have explained the situation to the corpsman but he wants to put on record as medical determination.	S, F
1425		22	201425H	RWB/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	1930	29	201930H	RW3/RWC. Request SPOTREP ASAP on PHONG HO and THU CAU operations including info on Viet female VIA.	S, F
2015		31	202015H	RW/PS. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	2030		Wire 3H	I3/S3. Have tent plans for PHONG HO operations on 24 Nov. Request to know if 1 platoon of Polish will be available for west of South Vinh Dien.	
2030		34	202030H	RWB/RW Bailey. RWB concurs on H&I's. Reaffirming change in ambush site to GS (BT 0964).	
2035		35	202035H	RWC3/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
2040		38	202040H	RWC1/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
2220		45	202220H	RWB/RW. RWB20D aborted because of radio failure.	
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL to 200001H to 202400H Nov 1965	
				A tank enroute to a blocking position in conjunction with a search and destroy operation involving the 3rd platoon, Company "C" suffered heavy damage when it struck a mine at 201000H in the vicinity of (BT 063645). The vehicle was removed to the Company "B", 3rd Tank Battalion, CP.	
				While proceeding through VIEM DONG at 201100H a patrol from the 2nd platoon, Company "B" received small arms fire from (BT 095658). during the firefight which followed a civilian female was wounded and brought to the Company "B" CP where she is now awaiting evacuation. There were no friendly casualties and the VC fled as the patrol began to maneuver	

PG 10 2

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or 2nd Section

S-3 Section

Classification

1st Bn, 9th Marines

1st

Closed

(Classification)

200001E Nov 1965

202400H Nov 1965

Page		Serial	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Ta C-3 P-Pr 1-1 1-1
In	Out				
			Cont	toward them.	
				While on a patrol the 3rd platoon, Company "C" received 1 round of small arms fire from (BT 057635) at 201015H. Shortly thereafter a booby-trapped chicom frag grenade was located and destroyed at (BT 060634). The patrol then proceeded north to (BT 053644) where it received sporadic fire from 2 weapons located to the northwest. Fire was returned and a young woman inadvertently killed. At 201415H the patrol apprehended 1 female VCS at (BT 040657). She will be sent in on next resupply run.	
				The 1st platoon, Company "C" apprehended 1 VCS at 201430H in the vicinity of (BT 039652) and 3 more shortly thereafter at (BT 037663). They will be held by the platoon until transportation is available.	
				Battery "D", located at (BT 063682), received approximately 20 rounds of small arms fire from an estimated 8 VC located in the vicinity of (BT 066681). Fire was returned, causing the enemy to break contact, and, although 1 Marine had his rifle shot out of his hands. There were no friendly casualties.	
2400			202400H	Journal Closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No

3

(Classification)

3

UNCLASSIFIED

Part of Staff Section

S-3 Section  
Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Index

Closed

(Classification)

210001H Nov 1965 212400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial	Msg	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Type S-3 F-File T-Tr
0001			210001H	Journal Opened.	S
	1130	21	211130H	RW3/PS3. Relief of Company "B" by Company "A" began 210800H. Will inform when completed.	S, F, S3
1318		23	211318H	RWA/RW14. Emergency loc. WIA coordinates (BT 091667). LZ secured. Will mark with green smoke.	S, F
1300		25	211300H	RWA1A/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	1512	26	211512H	RW3/RWA & C. Be advised that ARVN will be operating in the following areas from 211400H to 221800H. (BT 060625) and (BT 095590), (BT 095625) and (BT 060583).	S, F
1545			Wire	S3/I3. A. 202230H. 1. Fertilizer will support your 24 Nov operation as requested. 2. Copy of your overlay is being forwarded to Fertilizer.	S
1545		27	211545H	RW3/RW140. Sniper employment remains same except that Company "B" did not employ any this AM due to relief.	S, F
	1900	30	211900H	RW3/PS3. A. Ref. our land line con- versation. Change 01 to read 02. Our overlays read 02, however, I will check with other recipients.	S, F, S3
1920			Wire	S3/I3. I Corps located VC land mine inside TAOR camouflaged with green plastic in vicinity of (BT 087677). 2 VC MF platoons in vicinity of (BT 085685) and (BT 085705).	S, F
	2105	34	212105H	RW3/RWB3C. 2 VC MF platoons reported located at coordinates (BT 085685) and (BT 085705).	S, F
	2345		212345H	RW3/RWA. B-2 source reports 1 MB platoon living with the people in HOA HAI village to observe USMC activities. This was accompanied by a B-3 report that mines were also in village. Head- quarters of HOA HAI, a further report with no source rating indicated a mine was located at (BT 087677) and was camouflaged with green plastic. The same coordinates were given for all 3 reports as (BT 087677). Suggest earliest	S, F

UNCLASSIFIED

Class 1

(Classification)

(3)

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or 3rd Section	
S-3 Section	
Classification	
1st Bn, 9th Marines	
et	Closed
210001H Nov 1965	212400H Nov 1965

(Classification)				Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action	
In	Out	Per al	mg			Ta	T-File
						Maps	Fire
				Contt	possible investigation. Advise RW3 of plans.		
					SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 210001H to 212400H Nov 1965.		
					At 211300H a local security patrol from Company "A", located at (BT 090666) observed between 8 to 10 men running from (BT 088672) to (BT 084672). As the patrol moved to investigate it came under moderate small arms fire from (BT 084712). The patrol returned fire and began to maneuver, causing the VC to cease fire and break contact. 1 VCS was apprehended by the patrol at (BT 088672) and was sent to IIT.		
					2 bunkers on the 1/9 CP perimeter at (BT 068713) observed 2 figures on the MSR at (BT 071714) and took them under small arms fire. 1 of the individuals was observed to fall while the other fled, but when a fire team arrived to investigate the area they were not able to find any trace of the individual.		
2400			212400H		Journal Closed.		S

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

(Classification)

or S-3 Section

S-3 Section

Classification

1st Bn, -9th Marines

C. Sec

Closed

220001H Nov 1965

222400H Nov 1965

In	Serial	IG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action
0001		220001H	Journal Opened.	S
0727	16	220727H	PS3/RW. Request info on accidental shooting.	S, F
	1114	221114H	RW3/RWA. There will be a M-72 FIREX at the French bunker. Keep all troops out of GS (BT 0869) and (BT 0969) between 1300H and 1500H.	S, F
1210		Wire	S3/I3. Set road condition alpha in DaNang TAOR except MedEvac, Ammo trucks, and commercial.	S, F
1225	22	221225H	RWC33/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1228	23	221228H	RWC33/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1230	24	221230H	RWC2/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1240	25	221240H	RWD3/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1255	26	221255H	RW/RW & C. All H&I's must be in by 1330H.	S, F
1322	27	221322H	RWC/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1400	28	221400H	RWD3/RW. Request H&I fires south of BA TUNG (3) at (BT 043702) to start at 2200H and end at 0100H. Suggest you alert unit west of BA TUNG (3) to watch river between 2200H and 0100H for possible VC crossing heading west. My squad will be in a blocking position at (BT 043707) from 2130H to 0200H.	S, F
1415	30	221415H	RWD/RW3. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1700		Comment	RW3/RWC Authority to move RWC2 is granted. Move will be made tomorrow morning. 2 LVT's will be available on supply run tomorrow.	S, F
1800	31	221800H	RW1/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F
1814	33	221814H	RW3/RWA. Request you provide 1 squad for broken down tanks at approximately (BT 093676) until repair is completed. Also request your engineers to clear road back to French bunker by 231300H for truck supply.	S, F
2030	38	222030H	PS/RW. Need to know by reply message which unit has replaced Warhouse I unit.	S, F
2054	41	222054H	RW3/RWA & RWD3. IF platoons reported to be in HOA H&I and HOA PHUNG last night are now reported to be moving to HOA DA	S, F

IG No

1

(Classification)

(3)

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or 5th Section

S-3 Section  
Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

(Classification)

220001H Nov 1965

222400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial number	Time	Action Take -Status P-File Remarks T-Time
			Con't	Incidents, messages, Orders, etc.
			(west of South Vinh Dien generally north of GL (BT 68). This noted as B-2 by ARVN.	
2230		54	222230H	RWB3C/RW. SPOTREP.
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 220001H Nov to 222400H Nov 1965.
				At 220001H a patrol from Company "B" engaged a VC unit of 4 men at (BT 079709). After a short firefight, in which a Marine was wounded, the VC fled to the south.
				1 VCS was apprehended by Company "D" at 220900H in a house at (BT 039652). The same patrol apprehended a female VCS at 221000H in a house at (BT 045658). Also at 221000H another patrol from Company "C" captured 2 VCS, 1 female in a house at (BT 037661). At 221030H a third patrol apprehended another female VCS in a house at (BT 043663).
				At 221235H a patrol from Company "D" appre- hended 2 female VCS in the vicinity of BA TUNG (3) and at (BT 042705) discovered what appeared to be a VC rest area. The building contained books, blankets, cooking chow, mess gear, chicom grenades, and numerous expended cartridges and rope.
				1 Marine from Company "D" was wounded at 221415H when a dud rocket round, located at (BT 085695), detonated as he was investi- gating it.
				A patrol from Company "A" surprised 3 VC, believed to be mine laying team, as they were standing on the road at (BT 101665) at 222035H. The patrol opened fire and the VC managed to escape without apparently being hit.
				The 3rd platoon, Company "B" received about 40 rounds of small arms fire from 6 VC located at (BT 080158) at 222240H. The platoon returned fire causing the VC to

UNCLASSIFIED

18 No

2

(Classification)

222400H Nov. 1965

(Classification)

[illegible]

UNCLASSIFIED



UNCLASSIFIED

Unit or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Classification

1st Bn, 9th Marines

and

Closed

(Classification)

230001H Nov 1965

232400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial Number	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Factor S-3 F-11 1-12 1-13 1-14 1-15 1-16 1-17 1-18 1-19 1-20 1-21 1-22 1-23 1-24 1-25 1-26 1-27 1-28 1-29 1-30
0001			230001H	Journal Opened.	S
0150			Comment	Western perimeter/I3. Received 1 round sniper fire. None returned.	S
0155			Wire	Waterpoint/I3. Request NedEvac for grenade WIA to Irontree CP.	S
0240		4	230240H	RWB1/RW. SPOPREP.	S, F, S3
0930		15	230930H	RWC/RW. SPOPREP.	S, F, S3
	1055	18	231055H	RW3/RWC. Be advised that truck from MCB-8 detonated mine on MSR after engineers had swept. Engineers are sweeping MSR again, anticipate delay on LVT resupply.	S, F
1120		20	231120H	RWA/RW. SPOPREP.	S, F, S3
1225		27	231225H	AO/RW. A lot of people standing around bunker. 2 jumped in when approached by AO at coordinates (BT 092623).	S, F
1449		29	231449H	RWD3/RW. Request to be picked up by LVT's at (BT 044716) by 1630H.	S, F
	1549	30	231549H	RW3/RWA & C. Warning Order. Be prepared on short notice to occupy positions as indicated RWA (BT 073669) and (BT 085697), and mobile PPB. RWC (BT 047670), (BT 045688), and 1 mobile PPB in HON PHUNG north of GL (BT 70). LOA south both companies will be GL (BT 65) without prior approval this HQ. Company CP's to be located at (BT 045688) and (BT 085697). D212 will move to (BT 075717). RWD will move to vicinity of (BT 064740). RWA will occupy (BT 072702) with 1 platoon and assume battalion reserve. New boundaries will be approved as follows. RWA (BT 073708) to (BT 076690) to (BT 055690) to (BT 077650) to (BT 114650) to (BT 083712) to starting point. RWC (BT 057722) to (BT 066703) to (BT 055690) to (BT 077650) to (BT 042650) then along west side of South Vinh Dien to the starting point. Request addressees commence planning and begin returning any excess ASAP. Notify R13 of estimated support requirement and time frame from start to finish. Additional info will be forwarded as received here.	S, F
1910		37	231910H	RW3/PS. Ambush at (BT 083705) from 2100H.	S, F

Pg No 1

(Classification)

(3)

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 Section

C. 11222222

1st Bn 9th Marines

11-11-65

Closed

(Classification)

230001H Nov 1965

232400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken S-3 Sta P-11-1 11-11-65 1-11-65
	1920	38	231920H	Con't to 2400H. RW3/PS3. 4 LVT's stuck (BT 038667). 1 platoon (-) provides security. 2 more stuck at RWC2 CP. LVT's will remain in position until daylight when effort will be made to retrieve them.	S, F
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 230001H to 232400H Nov 1965.	
				At 230200H a Marine from the 1st platoon, Company "B" was slightly wounded when a grenade was thrown by a VC into his fighting hole at the waterpoint (BT 072702).	
				A dump truck from MCB-8 detonated a mine at (BT 071697) while traveling south on the MSR at 230930H and sustained severe damage, however, there were no casualties.	
				A patrol from Company "A" received several rounds of small arms fire while located at (BT 105652) at 231005H from a tree line about 300 meters to their south. The patrol placed fire into the tree line causing the 4 VC to run from the tree line. As the VC crossed a paddy one was hit and killed, but the other VC picked up his weapon and escaped to the south.	
2400			232400H	Journal Closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

EG No

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

mat or Staff Section

S-3 Section  
Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

Closed

(Classification)

240001H Nov 1965

242400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial In Out	PTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action To S-3 F-File 1-1 1-File
0001			240001H	Journal Opened.	S
	1915	34	241915H	RW3/RWB2. Be advised there is a boat containing 20 VCS moving northeast on the Song Vinh Dien. It was sighted by ARVN company at 1840H. Can you intercept? Advise this station of plans ASAP.	S, F
2015		36	242015H	RWB2/RW. Hit by small arms fire. No casualties. Are returning to IP.	S, F
2025			Comment Wire	RW3 advised RWB2Y to continue mission. ID1/I3. Received 2 rounds of sniper fire from west.	S, F
	2027	37	242027H	RW3/PS3. B2 base (BT 046721), ambushes (BT 044715) and (BT 046724) from 242000H to 250600H. Positions contingent upon water level. New subject. Info on 20 VC has been relayed to Grainy Lamb.	S, F
2035		38	242035H	RWA2/RW. SPOTREP.	S, E, S3
2230		45	242230H	RWB24/RW. SPOTREP.	S, E, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 240001H to 242400H Nov 1965.	
				Upon hearing movement to the front the 2nd platoon, Company "A", located at (BT 076668), requested and obtained 2 rounds of 81mm illumination at 242025H. With the aid of the illumination a man was observed at a distance of 100 meters and 2 rounds of 7.62 were fired at him before he disappeared.	
				At 242035H a patrol from Company "B", operating at (BT 070696), encountered an estimated 10 VC equipped with small arms, 1 of which was automatic, located 200 meters west of the patrol. The VC fired about 50 rounds and the patrol returned approximately 100 before the enemy broke contact. A search of the area did not yield any indication of casualties.	
2400			242400H	Journal Closed.	S

Pg No 1

(Classification)

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or 2nd Section

S-3 Section  
Communication

1st Bn, 9th Marines

1st Bn

Clos 2

(Classification)

250001H Nov 1965

252400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken
0001			250001H	Journal Opened.	S
0012		1	250012H	RWB1/RW. Received hand grenade. Re-	S, F
				turned machine gun fire. Request illumina-	
				tion on concentration point 11	
0100		3	250100H	RWB1/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F 33
0745		11	250745H	RWB2/RW. We have been hearing fire	S, F
				in area coordinates (BT 038722). As	
				closely as we can tell the firing is	
				directed at helicopters.	
	0830	13	250830H	RWB3/RWB2. You will be returning to	S, F
				this location by 251200H by LVT. De-	
				signate time and location of pick-up	
				point.	
0901		14	250901H	RWB2/RW. Pickup point at (BT 045717)	S, F
				at 1030H.	
	0935	18	250935H	RWB3/RWB2. Be advised that LVT's will	S, F
				arrive at time and location requested,	
				subject to completion of engineer mine	
				clearance to water point.	
	1155	22	Wire 55H	I3/S3. IB2 which commenced patrol in	S
				HOA PHUNG village will be returned to	
				this CP at about 251200H because of	
				flooding. Will reinsert ASAP. Maximum	
				number ambushes will be established in	
				GS (BT 0770) and (BT 0870) by ID2.	
				Plans to be submitted today. (IB2) (-)	
				becomes only battalion reserve.	
1855		27	251855H	RWA/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
2045		29	252045H	RWA/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
2125		31	252125H	RWA/RW. Request MedEvac for 3 WIA at	S, F
				(BT 096670). Request medical assistance.	
				Will mark with 4 flashlights. Will use	
				company TAG.	
2149		34	252149H	RWA/RW. MedEvac completed.	S
2150			Wire	I21/I3. Red star cluster seen at 105° S.	
				degrees MAG azimuth approximately 500 meters.	
				Flash connection in village. Lights flashing	
				people crying, etc.	
2155			Wire	I21/I3. 2 men from Company "D" with	S
				a wounded civilian are just below fort.	
				Request instructions. Reply. Fireteam and	
				wire will be sent to pick up civilian and	

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or Staff Section

S-3 Section  
Classification

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

Closed

(Classification)

250001H Nov 1965

252400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Gen	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Act Ta S- F-File Maps -Green
			Con't	bring him back to BAS.	
2310			Messenger	ID2/13. SPOTREP	S, F, S
2315		37	252315H	RWA/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 250001H to 252400H Nov 1965	
				At 250030H 1 hand grenade was thrown at the northeast perimeter of the bridge and waterpoint complex (BT 071701) landing approximately 30 meters in front of a machinegun attached to the 1st platoon, Company "B". The machinegun and M79 immediately fired into the suspected position of the grenadier and when 81mm illumination was fired 1 man was observed fleeing down a trail. He was taken under fire but it appears he was not hit and managed to escape. A helicopter resupplying Company "A" received 2 rounds of small arms fire from (BT 096662) at 251345H. A patrol operating in the area began a search for the sniper but did not locate him. At 251835H Company "A" received 1 round of sniper fire from (BT 091664) and took no action since they were not able to determine the location of the sniper. At 251955H a listening post and the STD reported activity 30 meters northwest of the perimeter and shortly thereafter 2 men were seen running to the north and 3 rounds of 81mm HE and 10 rounds of small arms were fired at them, but with negative results. At 252115H Company "A" established a listening post approximately 150 meters southeast of the perimeter where it became involved in a firefight with an unknown number of VC. 1 Marine in the listening post was wounded and another killed, enemy losses are not known. The casualties were flown to C&C at 252145H. At 252040H an ambush from the 2nd platoon, Company "D" located at (BT 085709) heard movement on the trail to their front and	

UNCLASSIFIED

to 2

(Classification)

(3)

S-3 Section

Classification

1st Bn, 9th Marines

IClosed

(Classification)

250001H Nov 1965

252400H NOV 1965

In	Cat	Serial	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken C- F-Fl I-Info I-Track
			Con't	opened fire. Shortly afterwards more movement was heard and the ambush again fired. A team was sent to investigate and found a group of civilians carrying 2 teenage boys who were supposedly asleep in a house which was in the line of fire. The patrol brought the casualties to BAS and they were evacuated to the USOM Hospital in DaNang at 252310H.	
2400			252400H	Journal Closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or 3rd Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

260001H Nov 1965

262400H Nov 1965

(Classification)

In	Out	Central number	PTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	action 2a of S-3 F-File 1-1 ops 1-1 pro
0001			260001H	Journal Opened	S
0250			Wire	S3/13. SPOTREP.	S, F
1025		16	261025H	RWC1A/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	1140	18	261140H	RW3/RWA & C. Effective 28 Nov. Following concept of employment of forward companies applies. Termination date to be announced. PPB's located within villages to maximum extent. Concentrate patrol and ambush activity on these areas and on islands created by flooding. Limit patrols to approximately 1500 meters from CP's. No limit on depth of recon patrol but retain reinforcement capability. Increased use of SID's and claymores indicated. Emphasize CA and psywar. Additional materials will be sent ASAP. PPB's should hold in present villages about 2 days. Establish squad PPB's if tactical situation will permit. Specific targets as follows. RWA (BT 070680), (BT 070687), (BT 083672), (BT 084684), and (BT 090690). RWC (BT 057673), (BT 047672), (BT 036679), (BT 036687), and (BT 048685). Advise RW3 or RW4 of any additional support requirements.	S, F
1730		19	261130H	RWC1B/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	1509	20	261509H	RW3/RWA & C. As much as practical, brief patrol leaders on all arty concentrations so if needed they can call quickly for arty. This amounts to defensive fire plan for patrols.	S, F
1630		22	261630H	RWA/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 260001H to 262400H Nov 1965.	
				At 260830H 2 patrols from CCompany "C" apprehended a total of 4 VCS. 1 patrol captured 2 suspicious individuals at (BT 032679) because they had no ID card and another had what appeared to be a gunshot wound in the right foot. Another 2 VCS were captured at (BT 048685) because of improper identification.	

Pg No 1

(Classification)

(3)

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3. Section

הַיְּהוּדִים הַיְּהוּדִים

1st Bn, 9th Marines

26. closed

(Classification)

260001H Nov 1965

262400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Comments	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Act Ta C-30 F-P T-Tro
		Con't		All 4 individuals were sent to HOA VANG District Headquarters after interrogation by the Battalion S-2.  At 261515H a group of civilians brought 2 seriously wounded young males to the Company "A" CP. The civilians indicated the the wounded individuals were VC, but could supply no information surrounding the circumstances of their wounds. Both men were evacuated to the RVN hospital in DaNang and HOA VANG District Headquarters notified the hospital of their status.	
2400			262400H	Journal Closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~



UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 Section

Company on

1st Bn, 9th Marines

(Classification)

270001H Nov 1965

272400H Nov 1965

In	Serial	PG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Act Take Status File 1-1, 2S 1-Tree
0001		270001	Journal Opened.	S
1201	13	271201H	RWA/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1435	16	271435H	RWA/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1745		Comment	AO observed movement vicinity (BT 105650) and called in a total of 7 fire missions on targets in area "mostly moving trees". Initial target was 12 VC in open.	
1800		Comment	AO asked for 3 minute TOT on trees moving at (BT 105650).	
1805		Wire	ID/I3. Platoon ready to go.	
1813		Comment	Fire mission fired.	
1820		Comment	Cease fire on fire mission. Excellent effect on target. A3 moving into position.	
2100		Wire	Irontree perimeter spotted 1 VC. Fired 1 shot and VC hit deck. Distance 50 meters west of Irontree CP. (Action observed and confirmed by OP).	
2320	31	272320H	RWA/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
2350	32	272350H	RWA/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
SUMMARY OF JOURNAL FOR 270001H to 272400H Nov 1965.				
At 271245H a patrol providing security for a Company "A" helicopter resupply received 3 rounds of small arms fire from (BT 094659). One Marine was slightly wounded, but treated locally and not evacuated. Civilians brought a Vietnamese boy to the Company "A" CP (BT 093668) at 271415H after he was badly wounded when he tripped a VC mine at (BT 092652). The boy was evacuated to the ARVN hospital in DaNang.				
Rosemont Golf, the AO, observed 12 VC in the open at (BT 105650) at 1745H and requested a fire mission from Battery "D". After fire for effect much movement was observed in the trees and 6 more fire missions plus a time on target were delivered into the area. The 3rd platoon, Company "A" arrived in the area at last light but was not able to conduct proper search in the dark.				

UNCLASSIFIED

26 No 1

(Classification)

(3)

5107 1306 27

1st Bn, 9th Marines.

b6 b7C closed

(Classification)

270001H Nov 1965

272400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial	Page	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Act To S-Sub F-File M-Maps L-Trace
			Con't	the dark. At 272100H a sentry of the western perimeter of the battalion CP observed and fired 1 round at a VC located at (BT 065717). The man disappeared and the sentry was not sure if he hit him. Company "A" reported at 272335H that there was an unusual amount of activity to the north-west of their perimeter. 81mm mortar illumination was fired and shortly afterward a man with a dog set off a trip flare at (BT 092668), the northwest corner of the perimeter. Small arms were fired into the area but the man escaped without being hit.	
2400		272400H		Journal Closed.	\$

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

1st or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Organization

1st Bn. 9th Marines

Closed

280001H Nov 1965 1 282400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial Number	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Date S-3 F-File 1-1st T-File
0001			280001H	Journal Opened.	S
1050		18	281050H	RWC3/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1120		20	281120H	RWC3/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
	1130	21	281130H	RW3/RWC. Concept of your moving CP north will not be executed. Concentrate on village as planned.	S, F
	1130	22	281130H	RW3/RWA. Hold fast on any shift of RWA CP. New concept regarding reorientation of units was not approved by Monroe. Approval of your moving north for the time being is withdrawn by RW6. Execute village plan as scheduled. More info will be passed when plans are completed.	S, F
1245		23	281245H	RWC3/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1335		24	281335H	RWC3/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1340	1340	25	281340H	RW3/RWA. Monroe directs us to conduct detailed search of following area prior to 281800H for mines hidden in area (BT 084680). Unknown number of AT or AP.	S, F
1445		26	281445H	RW3/RWA6. Subject is moving company base. Effective ASAP you may move 1 platoon and company CP to (BT 083697). 1 platoon must hold in present position continually south of GL(BT 68) and east of GL(BT 08) in assigned zone. RW6 desires increased attention to civilians between GL(BT 70) and GL(BT 68). Consider your new boundaries to north to be GL(BT 70) east of SONG CAN BIEN River and GL(BT 68) west of same. Advise RW3 of ETA new locations so this can be coordinated.	S, F
1550		28	281550H	RWB3/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1610		29	281610H	RWD1/RW. Have swept from (BT 740) to (BT 754). Request to be advised.	S, F
1616		30	281616H	RWD1/RW. Have completed search of village from (BT 740) to (BT 746). Are now heading back to CP.	S, F
1742		33	281742H	RWC/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
2025	2025	39	282025H	I3/S3. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 280001H to 282400H Nov 1965.					

PG 110

1

(Classification)

(3)

UNCLASSIFIED

part of 3d Platoon

S-3 Section  
Operation

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

(Classification)

280001H Nov 1965 282400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial Number	PTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken S-3 P-11 1-1000 S-T
				A VCS was apprehended at 280845H by the 3rd platoon, Company "C" while operating at (BT 053654) because of improper identification. He will be retained at their position until transportation is available. At 281000H the platoon received approximately 20 rounds of automatic machine fire from (BT 053650) while located at (BT 053653) causing 1 WIA who was treated and then evacuated. Enemy fire ceased when the patrol replied with small arms and a 3.5 WP rocket. The sniper location was not investigated because of a wide, deep river which ran between the two positions. At 281550H the 3rd squad, 3rd platoon, Company "B" located at Battery "D" (BT 064680), discovered 2 blocks of composition "B", which was blown in place, in a tunnel in a house at (BT 072685) and what is believed to be a 105mm round canister in a house at (BT 073689). The 2nd platoon, Company "D" apprehended 2 VCS in the village of KHUE DONG (1) (BT 056706) while engaged on a search for mines at 281545H. 1 VCS was apprehended by Company "E" at 281720H in the vicinity of (BT 048670) when he observed the 2nd platoon's departure from the CP and then stopped watching and headed to the north. He will be brought in on the next resupply run. At 282005H the western perimeter observed and took under fire 3 or 4 figures moving approximately 40 meters outside the wire. The area was searched afterwards but with negative results.	
2400			282400H	Journal Closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No

2

(Classification)

3

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 Section

S-3 Section  
C. 31232323

1st Bn. 9th Marines

et. Closed

(Classification)

290001H Nov 1965

292400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial	DTG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action
0001			290001H	Journal Opened.	S
1052			Wire	S3/I3. FMEPAC inspection team will leave Division for next two weeks to inspect one battalion per day. Units to be inspected will be notified the night before. Inspection is NON-GRADED and is intended to be advisory in nature. Main emphasis on detailed inspection. 1. Comm, electronics, engineers, ordnance, and motor transport with limited TI's on same items. 2. Supply procedures, training (out of MOS), personnel assignment and procedure, embarkation readiness, and handling of congressional inquiries. 3. Detailed inspection of BAS. Battalions which have been inspected pass on results to other battalions with info to Senator Headquarters.	S, F
1052	16	291052H		RWA13/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1120	18	291120H		RWA/RW SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1120		Wire		I3/S3. Subject. Relocation of RWA CP S, F in eastern portion of TAOR. At approximately 301200H, RWA CP with 1 platoon will relocate from present positions and establish CP vicinity (BT 083697). 1 platoon will remain in mobile PPB south of GL (BT 68). Initially, this platoon which displaces the new company CP will conduct vigorous patrols and concentrate on the several populated areas between GL (BT 70) and (BT 68) east of the SONG CAN BIEN. The more defensible terrain at the new CP site permits the release of more men for patrolling.	S, F, S3
1335	20	291335H		RWC2/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
2020		Wire		S3/I3. Parchment 2B and Senator 2 will arrive I CP 300900H with information about VC each you sector. Be prepared to react to info as appropriate. Guide will accompany Parchment 2B.	S, F, S3
2225	38	292225H		RWB29/RW. Ambush patrol ambushed 3 VC. Could not find bodies. We are now approaching CP.	S, F
2300	39	292300H		RWB29/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

or S off section

S-3 Section  
Organization

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

(Classification)

290001H Nov 1965 292400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Comment	TOG	Incidents, messages, orders, etc.	Action Tape S-3 F-File I-File I-Proc
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 290001H to 292400H Nov 1965.	
				Shortly after destroying a large man trap at 290930H in the vicinity of (BT 047676) a patrol from Company "A" apprehended 1 VCS in the same area who was attempting to evade the patrol. The suspect will be sent to battalion in the first available transportation. At 291030H 2 seriously wounded Vietnamese, a male and a female, were brought to the Company "A" CP by medical personnel from the leprosarium. The casualties were from HA QUANG (4) (BT 114648) and stated that 4 males were killed on the night of 28 Nov as the result of the same artillery fires which wounded them. It is not known if these 4 males were VC.	
				The 2nd platoon, Company "C" captured 1 VCS at 291230H in the vicinity of (BT 036670) who was without identification. Another man fled as the patrol appeared and evaded capture.	
				An ambush from Company "B", located at (BT 070703), observed 2 VC at 292210H and took them under fire but the 2 fled without returning fire and managed to escape.	
				A Company "B" patrol apprehended 1 VCS at 290910H at (BT 072702) after the village chief of NUI KIM SON indicated he was a VC. He was sent to IPT.	
				A VCS was taken into custody at 290920H by a Company "C" patrol at (BT 047674) after he exposed unusual interest in the movement of the patrol.	
				At 291040H a Company "C" patrol apprehended a male and female at (BT 044692) for possession of medical supplies and ammunition. They were sent to IPT.	
2400			292400H	Journal Closed.	S

UNCLASSIFIED

Pg No 2

(Classification)

3

UNCLASSIFIED

or Staff Section

S-3 Section

Crg 1

1st Bn, 9th Marines

Closed

(Classification)

300001H Nov 1965

302400H Nov 1965

In	Out	Serial	RG	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action
0001			300001H	Journal Opened.	S
1330		18	301330H	RWC33/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1330		19	301330H	RWD1/RW. We are approaching west side of S. P bank by river.	S, F, S3
1500		21	301500H	RWC31/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1650		24	301650H	RWC31/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1714		25	301714H	RWC31/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1745		26	301745H	RWD1/RW. SPOTREP.	S, F, S3
1750	1750		Wire	I3/S3. REDOPS. Personnel C-1. Equip-	S, F
	1750			ment/Supplies on hand C-1. Equipment readi-	
				ness C-2. Training C-1.	
				SUMMARY OF JOURNAL for 300001H to	
				302400H Nov 1965	
				Redwood Charlie 33, a patrol from Company "C",	
				apprehended 2 VCS, the first a man of military	
				age at 300815H in the vicinity of (BT 057606)	
				and the other a middle aged man without	
				identification located at (BT 049663) at	
				approximately 301010H. Both men are	
				returned to the PPB and will be evacuated	
				to S-2 on the next resupply run.	
				At 301400H a Company "C" patrol, Redwood	
				Charlie 31, received 10 rounds of small arms	
				fire from 3 VC located at (BT 060649). The	
				patrol returned small arms fire and directed	
				9 rounds of 81mm HE onto the target. An	
				investigation of the area produced a number	
				of new punji sticks and nail mines which were	
				destroyed, but no evidence of VC casualties.	
				At 301500H the patrol discovered and destroyed	
				one booby trapped punji pit at (BT 060649).	
				A few minutes after this an estimated 10 VC	
				engaged the patrol and fired about 100	
				rounds before breaking contact and fleeing to	
				the west. The patrol returned small arms	
				and rocket fire and attempted to close with	
				the VC who withdrew before assault could be	
				launched.	
				The 1st platoon, Company "D", acting on	
				information supplied by 2 Vietnamese	
				PG No 1 (Classification)	

UNCLASSIFIED

S-3 Section

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Bn, 9th Marines

1 7 5 6

**Closed**

(Classification)

300001H Nov 1965

302400H Nov 1965

[illegible]

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~



CONFIDENTIAL

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
DA NANG, RVN  
060800H Nov 1965

Frag Order No. 22-65

Ref. (a) Standard Maps  
(b) 9th Marines Frag Order No. 58-65

Time Zone H

TASK ORGANIZATIONCompany "C" (Rein)

Company "C"  
Mine Det/Clr Tm, Co "C", 3d Engr Bn  
Lt Sect, Co "B", 3d Tk Bn  
Plat, Co "A"  
Plat, Co "B"

1. SITUATIONa. Enemy

- (1) In accordance with current ISUM's.
- (2) Review of enemy situation of last 30 days has initiated action directed herein.

b. Friendly. No change.2. MISSION. No basic change except efforts to be oriented <sup>NORTH</sup> ~~south~~ of grid line (BT 66) in Battalion TAOR.a. Company "A"

- (1) Continue Battalion security company mission.
- (2) At 060800H provide one reinforced platoon, OpCon Company "C"
- (3) Provide blocking force from coordinates (BT 063697) to (BT 072702), in position by 060900H and oriented south.

Encl #4

## CONFIDENTIAL

b. Company "B"

- (1) By 060900H provide one reinforced platoon to block from coordinates (BT 065690) to (BT 075690) oriented north.
- (2) Elements of this platoon provide mobile blocking force between coordinates (BT 076690) and (BT 073698).

c. Company "C"

- (1) Company "C" (-) (Rein) reinforced with one platoon of Company "A" conduct methodical foot by foot search of area bounded by coordinates (BT 063697), (BT 064691), (BT 074690), (BT 075696), (BT 072700), and back to initial coordinates.
- (2) Time of commencement is 060900H.

d. Company "D"

- (1) Continue security mission for engineers on river.

e. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Effective 060800H operations will be north of grid line (BT 66) regardless of present plans.
- (2) HAYDAY on night of 7 and 8 November to rear.
- (3) Company bases remain the same, with minimum of one platoon in base at any given time.
- (4) PPB's will change daily.
- (5) Orient on assigned rear areas.

f. Attachments and Detachments

- (1) For 6 November only, as follows
  - (a) One engineer team to Company "C" with demolition capability and No. 4 set.
  - (b) One light section of tanks for Company "C" block west of search area.

**CONFIDENTIAL****4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS**

- a. Administration. No change.
- b. Logistics. S-4 will announce resupply methods and times.

**5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS****a. Command**

- (1) Commanding Officer, Company "C" has OpCon of all participating units.

**b. Communications-Electronics**

- (1) No change except each company will receive one PRC-25 radio on 6 November for use on Battalion TAC Net.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL VERLE E LUDWIG

*D. S. Tolle*  
D. S. TOLLE  
Major, U S Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

**OFFICIAL**

J D SHUBERT  
Captain, U. S Marine Corps  
S-3

**DISTRIBUTION** Special.

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
DA NANG, RVN  
061400H Nov 1965

SUMMARIZATION OF FRAG ORDER NO. 23-65 ISSUED VERBALLY BY S-3A AT  
061400H NOV 1965

Commencing 070630H, Company "C", reinforced with two mine detection and clearing teams, will be dropped by LVT in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 051722), where they will be joined by 1st Platoon, Company "C" presently operating in the area. Company "C" will then commence an intensive search and clear operation in the HAI AN Peninsula locating all VC hiding places and havens, killing all VC. Initially, from H-hour until 071400H, RF forces will block from coordinates (BT 037704) to (BT 043718), three squads from Company "D" will block at coordinates (BT 043697), (BT 053696), and (BT 062696), and the battalion perimeter will block from the east. All blocking forces will be released at 1400.

Company "C" will commence clearing generally from north to south and will make extensive use of demolitions and engineer tools to uncover caves, tunnels, and other hiding places in the area. All suspicious areas will be thoroughly checked, including a check for false roofs, walls, positions in trees, as well as caves and tunnels. It is a requirement that a hamlet will not be considered cleared until every house has been thoroughly searched and extensive digging and cratering has been accomplished. There is no time specified for completion of this operation and it is intended that it will continue for as many days as necessary to insure that the peninsula is cleared to grid line (BT 665).

Company "C" will report the position of their PPB's and patrol areas for the evening by 1700 each day. Resupply of water, rations, demolitions, and ammunition, as well as pick-up of all VC and VCS will be accomplished as needed by LVT or helicopter. Use of CS is authorized, as well as the Mitey Mite blower.

Company "A" provide one squad as security for LVT's. After dropping Company "C", LVT's will provide mobile block on river from coordinates (BT 044720) along river to (BT 058720) until 071100H.

All units on Battalion TAC Net at 0600.

LVT's at tank park by 1800 this evening

CONFIDENTIAL

Encl #5

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
DA NANG, RVN  
150300H Nov 1965

Frag Order No. 24-65

Ref (a) Standard Maps

Time Zone. II

1. SITUATION. This order provides for a reassignment of responsibilities of the two rifle companies operating in the rear sector of this Battalion's TAOR. This reassignment is necessitated due to this Battalion's impending assignment as Marble Mountain-DA NANG EAST, Area Defense Coordinator.

2. MISSION. Remains the same.

3. EXECUTION

a. See sectors of responsibility in the Battalion rear area (Annex A).

b. Security Company

(1) Provide one platoon (Rein) as security for bridge and water point at coordinates (BT 071701) to include manning of Battalion OP, and a fire team to the supply fort daily from 1800-0600.

(2) Provide one reinforced squad at French bunker located at coordinates (BT 082696).

(3) Provide one reinforced squad as security for Battery "D" (BT 063680).

(4) Provide one squad for patrols in area immediately south of Marble Mountain.

(5) Provide one platoon (Rein) for security of the Battalion perimeter defense.

c. Reserve Company

(1) Provide one reinforced platoon for continuous occupation of the HAI AN peninsula complex.

(2) Provide one reinforced platoon as reaction platoon (Battalion Reserve).

## CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Provide one reinforced platoon to patrol area north of Battalion CP bounded on the west by the TOURANE River, the east by the South China Sea, and the north by the TOURANE Bridge, on order. (At present this area is the responsibility of Company "L", 3/3, but it is anticipated this area will soon revert to the reserve company.)

d. Missions of other subordinate or supporting units remain the same.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. No change.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. No change.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL VERLE E. LUDWIG

*D. S. Tolle*  
D. S. TOLLE  
Major, U. S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

ANNEX.

A - Area Assignment Overlay

DISTRIBUTION - Special.

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
DA NANG, RVN  
170800H Nov 1965

Frag Order No 25-65

Ref (a) Maps Standard  
(b) Verbal Instructions of CO, 9th Marines

Time Zone: H

TASK ORGANIZATIONHq, 1st Bn, 9th Marines (Forward Command Group)

CO

Det, S-3 Sect (includes FSOC reps)

Det, S-2 Sect

Det, Comm Plat

Security Det

*SECT, 81mm Mort Plat*Company "A" (Rein)

Company "A"

Det, Co "C", 3d Engr Bn

FO Tm, Btry "D", 2/12

FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plat

Hvy Sect, Co "B", 3d Tank Bn

Det, Prov Plat, Co "B", 1st AmTrac Bn (5)

Lt Sect, 2d Plat, Co "C", 3d AT Bn

Det, TACP, Comm Plat

Company "B" (Rein)

Company "B"

Det, Co "C", 3d Engr Bn

FO Tm, Btry "D", 2/12

FO Tm, 81mm Mort Plat

~~Lt Sect~~ Sect, Co "B", 3d Tank Bn

FAC Tm, Comm Plat

Platoon, Company "C" (Rein)

Platoon, Company "C"

~~Any~~ Lt Sect, Co "B", 3d Tank Bn (4 TKs)

Det, Prov Plat, Co "B", 1st AmTrac Bn (2)

Company "B" (-), 3d Tank Bn*- 2 GUNS 1 FLAME W/COMB GRP*Provisional Platoon, Co "B", 1st AmTrac Bn*- 1 CI, 2 PS W/COMB GRP*1. SITUATION

a. Enemy. See Special Intelligence Report to be issued by S-2.

## CONFIDENTIAL

b. Friendly

- (1) 1st HAW provides AO, CAS, MedEvac, and helos as required.
- (2) Battery "D", 2/12 D/S 1/9. Priority of fires initially to Company "A". PREP FIRES - 105s - SCHEDULED

2. MISSION. On 19 November, conduct search and destroy operations in the southeastern portion of the 9th Marines TAOR to locate, engage, and destroy elements of a reported Viet Cong Battalion believed to be located in a triangular area to the east of the SONG HA XAU River between north-south grid lines (BT 62) and (BT 65) and generally east of grid line (BT 09). Conduct detailed searches of populated areas to locate VC fortifications, hiding places, or supply caches.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept. Commencing at first light on 19 November, elements of Company "C" with the mission of blocking to the west of the SONG HA XAU River, and Company "A" (Rein) with the mission of securing the populated area in grid square (BT 1262), will cross separate LOD's and move to their positions on separate axes. Company "A" will move rapidly down the South China Sea coast to a point just east of the objective area and then deploy and move west to secure Objective 1 and provide block for Company "B". Elements of Company "C" will depart from present positions just west of the SONG HA XAU River. Company "B" will assemble and cross the LOD at about 190700H to commence the search and destroy mission toward the southeast within the "horseshoe" formed by the SONG HA XAU River and the South China Sea, to the LOA. A forward command group, with a section of 81mm mortars, and accompanied by remaining tanks and LVT's<sup>PHO 2 LVT's</sup> as general support, will move behind Company "A", and will move to positions between coordinates (BT 120635) and (BT 117637) and establish a combination OP/blocking force to the east of the objective area. The 81mm mortar section will select emplacements and prepare to deliver supporting fires on request. Normal communications procedures will apply, with all required nets manned at the Forward Command Group location. PRC-25's will be available to each maneuver element. Artillery fires will be preplanned insofar as practicable.

b. Forward Command Group, 1st Bn, 9th Marines

- (1) On order, organize in accordance with the Task Organization, and deploy in connection with Company "A" (Rein) for execution of the operation directed by this order.



## CONFIDENTIAL

- (2) Provide command, control, and communications for coordination of maneuvering elements in execution of the assigned mission.
- (3) Provide a central clearance point for the initial interrogation and screening of all suspicious personnel apprehended during the course of the operation.
- (4) With the 81mm mortar section, provide direct fire support of maneuvering elements as requested.

c. Company "A" (Rein)

- (1) On order, depart from the vicinity of the Battalion CP and move to the LOD
- (2) Cross the LOD at 190630H, and secure Objective 1.
- (3) Concurrently with securing Objective 1, provide a blocking force oriented north, in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 123630), the size of the force to be determined by the Commanding Officer, Company "A".
- (4) Conduct a detailed search of the populated area generally within the objective area (grid square (BT 1262) ) to locate and destroy any Viet Cong, their hiding places, or supply caches.
- (5) Be prepared, on order, to move west from Objective 1 to provide blocking forces in vicinity of coordinates (BT 107627).
- (6) Be prepared, on order, to withdraw from the objective area, re-embark on LVT's, and return to the Battalion CP.

d. Company "B" (Rein)

- (1) At a time to be specified by the Commanding Officer, Company "B", depart from present positions and deploy the company in vicinity of the LOD and be prepared to cross the LOD on order at about 190700H.
- (2) On order, cross the LOD and conduct a detailed search and destroy operation within the "horseshoe" formed by the SONG HIA XAU River and the South China Sea.
- (3) Upon arrival at the LOA, be prepared, on order to reassemble and patrol back to the Company CP.

## CONFIDENTIAL

c. Platoon, Company "C" (Rein)

- (1) At time to be specified by Commanding Officer, Company "C", move by LVT and tank to vicinity of coordinates (BT 094635), deploy, and establish blocking positions generally between coordinates (BT 097627) and (BT 095637), oriented to the east. Blocking positions to be established by 190630H.
- (2) On order, secure from blocking positions and return to original positions.

f. Company "B" (-), 3d Tank Bn

- (1) By 190530H, provide the following elements in D/S of units indicated
  - (a) Company "C" (Rein) - Light Section, 90mm Gun Tanks
  - (b) Company "B" (Rein) - Light Section, 90mm Gun Tanks
  - (c) Company "A" (Rein) - Heavy Section Tanks ( 2 90mm and 1 Flame Tank)
  - (d) G/S of Operation - Minimum of two 90mm Gun Tanks and one Flame Tank (with Command Group)
- (2) Be prepared, on order, to commit tanks in G/S to reinforcement of any of the maneuver or blocking elements.
- (3) If not otherwise committed, G/S tanks with the Command Group will provide a blocking force to the southeast of the sweep area.

g. Provisional Platoon, Co "B", 1st AmTrac Bn

- (1) By 190530H, provide the following elements in D/S of units indicated
  - (a) Company "C" (Rein) - Light Section, LVTP-5
  - (b) Company "A" (Rein) - Five LVTP-5's
  - (c) Command Group - Two LVTP-5's and one LVTC-1
- (2) Be prepared, on order, to provide reinforcement to any of the maneuver elements.

## CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Be prepared, in connection with G/S tanks, to assist in establishing a blocking force to the southeast of the sweep area.

h. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) Operations Overlay attached.
- (2) FSCC procedures normal. All requests to Redwood Bailey or Redwood 14 with Command Group.
- (3) Direct liaison between D/S units and 1/9 subordinate units is authorized.
- (4) Maximum secrecy is directed in planning and preparation for this operation. Plans will not be divulged to foreign nationals without specific approval of S-2.
- (5) Reports
  - (a) Situation and location reports half-hourly commencing at 190630H.
  - (b) SPOTREP's as required on standard format.
  - (c) Report any large caches of rice or other food for disposition instructions.
  - (d) Commanding Officers of Companies "A" and "B" submit written narrative summary of action within 24 hours after completion of operation.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICSa. Administration. Normal.b. Logistics(1) Class I

- (a) Full canteens and each LVTP-5 carry five 5 gallon water cans upon departure Battalion CP
- (b) Early breakfast in Battalion CP commencing 190430H.
- (c) One MCI per man carried.

- (2) Class IV. LVT's draw sufficient sandbags to "harden" decks in all LVTP-5's.

## CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Class V. Basic allowance per weapon/individual. Maximum demo with sweeping elements. Additional hand fragmentation grenades at discretion of Company Commanders. CS is authorized for issue and use in this operation.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Command. Normal.

b. Communications

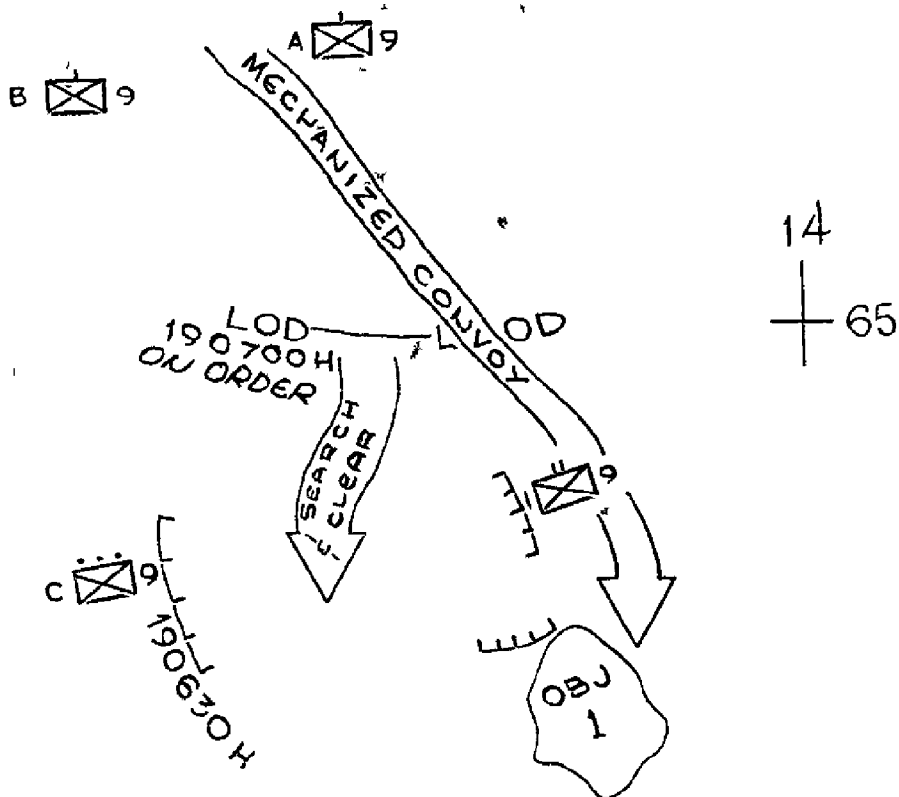
- (1) PRC-25 will be used by blocking and maneuver elements for Battalion TAC Net.
- (2) Normal communications nets. Company "C" Platoon on Bn TAC.
- (3) Call Signs and Frequencies. See current COI.
- (4) KAC-138 numerical code will be utilized.
- (5) Redwood Xray will assume net control on Battalion TAC Net commencing 190630H.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL VERLE E LUDWIG

D. S. TOLLE  
Major, U. S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION Special.

11/9, Nov 65 (7)



**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

S-2, 1st Bn, 9th Mar  
Marble Mountain, Vietnam  
151850H

INTELLIGENCE ESTIMATE

Ref (a) Maps 1 50,000, 6658 I, 6658 IV, 6659 II, 6659 III

1. MISSION.

- a Basic Mission. To destroy or capture all Viet Cong and their supporters in our area of operations To provide a defense for military installations in the Marble Mountain area
- b Previous decisions Include plans for Operation Mellwood which is currently scheduled for about 24-25 November

2. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE AREA OF OPERATIONS. (See current area studies.)3. ENEMY SITUATION.

- a. Composition. The enemy in the 1-9 zone of action currently has one battalion (101st) located in the vicinity of the "Horseshoe" area, coordinates (BT 1064). One (sapper) suicide company located in FOA HAI Village and HOA PHUNG Village. In addition, elements of the A-46 Battalion have recently been reported in northern DIEN BAN.

These enemy forces are imbalanced at the present time in that they are spread out through the TAOR, they are living in small groups occupied with gathering foodstuffs and conducting small unit harassment tactics.

- b Strength and combat efficiency. Considering the units located just south of our TAOR, the total strength of the enemy is approximately 600 men (three battalions and one separate company).

The morale of the majority of these forces is considered good because of the Viet Cong victory at the Marble Mountain Air Base. As high as 25 per cent of these forces may be recent (past 30 days) conscripts. The morale, combat efficiency, and state of training of these conscripts is considered to be fair. The overall efficiency of the Viet Cong units in and around our TAOR could be good to very good.

- c Dispositions (See Annex A)

- (1) Significance In their current disposition, the Viet Cong are capable of simultaneously attacking both the Marble Mountain and Da Nang Air Bases.

- d Arms and armament

- (1) Each Viet Cong battalion probably possess four to six mortars, either 60mm, or 81mm, or both; two light machine guns, two 57mm recoilless rifles and four to seven sub-machine guns. The rest of the Viet Cong are probably armed with bolt action 7.62mm rifles and a few semi-automatic rifles and carbines

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

Enclosure (1)

(7)

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

- (2) The suicide company most likely is armed with pistols, semi-automatic carbines, sub-machine guns, and grenade cluster/satchel charges.
- e. Recent and present activities Recent activities in the "Horseshoe" area indicate the presence of a substantial force. In addition, the area in Company C's area would also indicate the presence of a large force, although not so substantial as in Company B's area. These recent activities would seem to verify that the enemy is maintaining a considerable force in and near the 1-9 TAOR.
- f. Time and space.
- (1) From the MAN QUAN (1) and (2) area, the enemy could reach the Marble Mountain Air Base in approximately four hours, considering one hour in an assembly area.
- (2) A Viet Cong unit marching from the "Horseshoe" area would probably take six hours, again considering one hour in an assembly area, to reach the Marble Mountain Air Base.
- g. Logistical considerations. The enemy has had considerable opportunity and ample time to resupply since his last major action in this area. We must therefore consider his state of supply as sufficient to repeat the activities of 28 October 1965.
- h. Personnel considerations.
- (1) From intelligence reports of the Viet Cong in this enclave, it has been found that he is making use of raw conscripts, perhaps as high as 25 per cent. These conscripts are mainly used as ammo bearers.
- (2) The replacement potential in this TAOR is at best painfully slow for the Viet Cong since he has to move men and equipment in small numbers to avoid detection and disclosure of his plans.
- i. Reinforcements. Once an action has begun, his opportunity to call up reinforcements is very restricted.
- j. Peculiarities and weaknesses Since the VC must remain in small isolated groups, most times without contact for many hours at a time, the control and co-ordination of their forces suffer. They are more or less committed to a course of action for which they have rehearsed prior to entering the objective area. This is also true because they have many soldiers not fully trained and an almost total lack of communications. (They rehearse for one action at a time.)

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

(7)

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

They rely heavily on a specific timetable because of the problems of resupply and moon phases, they must move preferably on dark nights to avoid detection. Therefore, because they have control, co-ordination, and flexibility difficulties, any vigorous movement and/or demonstration in their area could possibly jar them enough to postpone an operation e.g. the vigorous reaction of the 3-9 squad could have foiled an attempt to attack the Da Nang Air Base on 28 October 1965.

A certain peculiarity of the Viet Cong is their constant need for propaganda material in order to pursue a psywar program. Since 23 November is "Uprising in South Vietnam Day", an ideal opportunity to attempt a psychological victory, as well as a military one, would be prior to that date.

#### 4 ENEMY CAPABILITIES.

##### a Enumeration.

- (1) The Viet Cong could mortar 1-9 and Seabee C.P.s while striking hard at the airfield with the bulk of their forces. The mortar mission would be a holding tactic.
- (2) The Viet Cong could mortar the airfield and 1-9 (holding) while striking hard at the Seabees.
- (3) The Viet Cong could engage the airfield and Seabees by small arms fire and recoilless rifle fire and strike hard at the 1-9 C.P.
- (4) The Viet Cong could hold all military in HOA LONG Village with a combination of mortar, recoilless rifle, and small arms fire, and interdicted roads while massing on one of the company or platoon strong points.

- b Analysis and discussion Since a major target exists for the Viet Cong on the airfield it is assumed that they will proceed directly from their current positions to an assembly area and by the safest yet most expeditious means proceed to and attack Marble Mountain Air Base. They will probably send the suicide company in the van of the 101st Battalion, both units using the sea coast (both beach and sampans to Marble Mountain Air Base). The signal to begin the attack on the air base will probably be the shelling of the 1-9 C.P. from positions located in HOA PHUNG. They will probably concentrate their mortars on 1-9 while engaging the Seabees with small arms fire and recoilless rifle fire.

#### 5 CONCLUSIONS. The enemy's most likely courses of action are as enumerated in paragraph 4.

JOHN N. MATTLACE

S-2 Officer

1stBn, 9thLAR

ANNEXES A - Overlay of current probable Viet Cong positions

3 Enclosure (1)

**"CONFIDENTIAL"**

(7)



"CONFIDENTIAL"

02

1/9, Nov 65

+ 71



ANNEX A - Overlay of current probable Viet Cong positions

a-1 Enclosure (1)

11  
62 +

"CONFIDENTIAL"

(7)

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
DA HANG, RVN  
211700Z Nov 1965

After Action Report No. 5-65

Ref (a) RegtC 3100.1A  
(b) 1st Bn, 9th Marines Frag Order No. 25-65  
(c) Map INDOCHINA 1:50,000, A & Series L701, Sheet 63581

T1 Zone n

1. In accordance with reference (a) Annexes A through D are forwarded herewith.
2. The operation for which this report is filed was executed in compliance with reference (b) which was prepared in response to intelligence information received from higher headquarters and local village chiefs. Reference (b) was issued on 17 November 1965. A copy of this Frag Order will be attached to this unit's November, 1965 Command Chronology.
3. Information sources for this report consist of after action debriefings, eyewitness reports, communications logs, and staff journals.

*[Signature]*  
VERLE E. LUDWIG

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

#### ANNEXES

- A - Units Involved
- B - Statistical Data
- C - Narrative Summary
- D - Lessons Learned

1. REBUTION. Special.

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
DA LANG, RVN  
211700 Nov 1965

1- (Units Involved) to After Action Report No. 5-65

1st Bn, 9th Mar (Forward Command Group)

Det, S-3 Sect (includes NSCC reps)  
Det, S-2 Sect  
Det, Comm Plat  
Security Det  
Det, 81mm Mort Plat  
Corpsman  
Det, Co "C", 3d Engr Bn  
Avy Sect, Co "D", 3d Tank Bn  
Det, Co "D", 1st AmTrac Bn

Strength 75

Company "A" (Rein)

Company "A"  
Det, Co "C", 3d Engr Bn  
FC Tm, Btry "D", 2/12  
FC Tm, 81mm Mort Plat  
Avy Sect, Co "D", 3d Tank Bn  
Det, Trov Plat, Co "D", 1st AmTrac Bn  
1st Sect, 2d Plat, Co "D", 3d AT Bn  
Det, T/CI, Comm Plat

Strength 202

Company "B" (Rein)

Company "B"  
Det, Co "C", 3d Engr Bn  
Tm, Btry "D", 2/12  
Tm, 81mm Mort Plat  
Avy Sect, Co "D", 3d Tank Bn  
T/CI Tm, Comm Plat

Strength 161

Platoon, Company "C" (Rein)

Platoon, Company "C"  
1st Sect, Co "B", 3d Tank Bn  
Det, Trov Plat, Co "D", 1st AmTrac Bn

Strength 52

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 9th Marines  
 Da Nang, RVN  
 211700H Nov 1965

Annex B (Statistical Data) to After Action Report No. 5-65

1. Significant Times

- a. Period of Operation 190600H-191330H Nov 1965.
- b. Frag Order Issued 170300H Nov 1965.
- c. All Units in Position 190645H Nov 1965.
- d. Companies "A" and "C" crossed the FOD 190650H Nov 1965.
- e. Company "B" made initial contact with the VC at (BT 103645) 190700H Nov 1965.
- f. Patrols with BT Group observed and brought under fire VC at (BT 103627) 190855H Nov 1965.
- g. Company "A" made initial contact with the VC at (BT 123623) 190926H Nov 1965.
- h. Company "D" had three LA's at (BT 102632) 190935H Nov 1965.
- i. Company "E" located VC field hospital at (BT 103628) 191010H Nov 1965.
- j. Company "F" secured Objective 1 191230H Nov 1965.
- k. Platoon from Company "G" returned to their FID 191230H Nov 1965.
- l. Company "H" arrived at the LCA 191245H Nov 1965.
- m. Mortar B section fired on field hospital 191400H Nov 1965.
- n. All units returned to original positions and reverted to original missions 191330H Nov 1965.

2. Area of Operations Defined. Approximately 11 miles southeast of Da Nang City in the vicinity of LA GI/ (BT 109636) and LA Y ELY (BT 123623).

3. Casualties

- a. Battle

B-1

UNCLASSIFIED

TYPE	USMC	VC	CIVILIANS	RELATIVES
KIA	0	5	0	Company "B" killed two VC and one probable at 190930 Nov 1965 at (BT 108625). The probable KIA was in a river and could not be verified by body count. The tanks with the C group killed three VC at 191330 at (BT 115627).
MI	0	0	0	
Captured	0	37 VC	0	Company "A" captured 21 VC and Company "D" captured 16 VC.

b. Non-Battle. Three Marines from Company " " were wounded at 190935 Nov 1965 at (BT 102632) when another Marine fired at a charging cow which had been trapped against a fence.

c. Equipment Losses. None.

4. Nature of Action. A search and destroy operation to locate and destroy VC forces reported to be in the objective area.

5. Total Enemy Contact

Unit Making Contact	Time	Location	Number of VC	Results
Company "B"	190700H	(BT 106345)	5	Unknown
Company "D"	190830H	(BT 098638)	4	Unknown
Company "A"	190945H	(BT 128623)	2	Unknown
Tanks w/Command Group	190855H	(BT 109627)	4	Unknown
Company "B"	190900H	(BT 098633)	2	Unknown
Company "A"	191030H	(BT 120320)	3	2 KIA, 1 probable
Aerial Observer	190930H	(BT 120620)	Unknown	Unknown
Tanks w/Command Group	191330H	(BT 115627)	3	3 KIA

6. Enemy Weapons encountered. The VC encountered during this operation possessed both automatic and semi-automatic weapons.

7. Lines and Booby Traps encountered and Destroyed. Engineers destroyed 24 steel punji traps and approximately 200 meters of bamboo punji traps.

8. Fortifications Destroyed. During the operation 15 bunkers, two tunnels, one watch tower, 275 meters of trenches, and one field hospital were destroyed.

9. Ammunition/Explosives Expended. Nine rounds 81mm, 13 rounds 81mm HE; 31 rounds 90mm HE, 23 rounds 90mm, two rounds 90mm mortar; four rounds 3.5" T, two rounds 3.5" HEAT, 21 rounds 40mm HE; 113 Grenade, hand, frag, 126, one grenade, hand, CS, one grenade, hand, smoke, green, seven grenades, hand, smoke, yellow; 16 signal, smoke, ground, green parachute, one Cal. .45; 1140 7.62mm loose, 500 7.62mm linked; and 61 lbs C-4.

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 3rd Marines  
 3rd Bn, 3rd Marines  
 211700 Nov 1965

Annex C (Narrative Summary of Operations) to After Action Report No. 5-65

Current intelligence reports Viet Cong Battalion believed to be located in a triangular area to the east of the SONG HAI RIVER between north-south grid lines (T 09) and (T 10) and east of line (E 09).

At first light on 19 Nov 1965, a platoon from Company "C" established a blocking position west of the SONG HAI RIVER at coordinates (BT 095031) and the Forward Co and Group established a blocking force between coordinates (T 10635) and (BT 117337). Company "I" moved rapidly along the South China Sea coast at 170500 Nov 1965 with the mission of securing Objective 1, a populated area in grid square (BT 1262) and then establish a blocking position facing north for Company "B". At 190650 Nov 1965, Company "D" crossed the LCU (BT 107650) and conducted a search and destroy operation within the area bounded by the SONG HAI RIVER to the south, line (E 09) to the east (BT 109627).

Throughout the operation both Company "I" and Company "D" received sporadic small arms fire of varying degrees of intensity from small VC units. At 190930 Nov 1965, Company "D" killed two VC and probably another who disappeared in a river at coordinates (BT 108625) and at 191330 the tanks with the CF Group killed three VC at coordinates (BT 115627). At 190935 Nov 1965, three Marines from Company "C" were wounded by friendly fire and evacuated by helicopter when another Marine was trapped by a charging cow in the vicinity of coordinates (BT 108632) and forced to fire in order to protect himself. During the operation numerous punji traps and fortifications were encountered and destroyed by the Marine elements. A total of 32 civilians were apprehended by both Company "I" and Company "D" and were brought to the 2nd Detachment located with the CF Group for screening. Twenty-one of the people were released by Company "I" and 16 of the people captured by Company "D" were considered to be VCS and sent to FV for further interrogation. By 191600 Nov 1965, the operation was completed and all units involved returned to their original positions.

C-1

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Bn, 5th Marines  
 of MACG, RVN  
 211700, Nov 1965

Annex D (Lessons Learned, to After Action Report No. 8-5

This operation tends to confirm the fact that a large force moving against suspected VC concentrations will not make any notable contact, even though intelligence indicates possible large VC units in the objective area. (Assuming that the VC do not desire to fight.) A reevaluation of tactics may be indicated for operations within the FAC. To illustrate this point, this operation was planned with the maximum secrecy, units were inserted in sufficient time to block major avenues of escape, highly rated intelligence indicated the presence of elements of VC battalion, and still no significant contact was made. Several possible reasons for this result present themselves:

1. Upon discovery of our forces in the area, the VC went underground and we were unable to locate them.
2. The VC forces had several hours advance notice of our operation and fled the area.
3. Intelligence which initiated the operations was not timely or was over-rated.

It is common knowledge that the VC will not engage JMC forces unless they feel they have superiority of men or firepower, or are surrounded. Battalion-sized patrols into this area have made contact on many occasions.

The past 30 days, and on at least three occasions the VC have maintained contact until the report that reinforcements have arrived. Although it is not a new tactic, the use of highly mobile reserve forces (trucks, IV's, helicopters) to back up small unit patrols will probably result in a larger number of VC contacts.

To further illustrate the "Lessons Learned" in this instance, it is recommended that battalion-sized actions could have been initiated during the early stages of this operation, with a resultant greater probability of success.

However there is value in operations such as this, in maintaining mobility in Battalion-sized operations and to make a show of force. It can have a beneficial effect on our position among the populace, and a detrimental effect on the position of the VC in the FAC.

8

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Bn, 5th Marines  
 1st MFG, RVN  
 211700Z Nov 1965

## Annex D (Lessons Learned, to After Action Report No. 5-5)

This operation tends to confirm the fact that a large force moving against suspected VC concentrations will not make any notable contact, even though intelligence indicates possible large VC units in the objective area. (Assuming that the VC do not desire to fight.) A reevaluation of tactic may be indicated for operations within the TAC. To illustrate this point, this operation was planned with the maximum secrecy, units were inserted in sufficient time to block major avenues of escape, highly rated intelligence indicated the presence of elements of VC battalion, and still no significant contact was made. Several possible reasons for this result present themselves:

1. Upon discovery of our forces in the area, the VC went underground and we were unable to locate them.
2. The VC forces had several hours advance notice of our operation and fled the area.
3. Intelligence which initiated the operations was not timely or was over-rated.

It is common knowledge that the VC will not engage JMC forces unless they feel they have superiority of men or firepower, or are surrounded. Small-sized patrols into this area have made contact on many occasions in the past 30 days, and on at least three occasions the VC have maintained contact until the point that reinforcements have arrived. Although it is not a new tactic, the use of highly mobile reserve forces (helos, IV's, helicopters) to back up small unit patrols will probably result in a larger number of VC contacts.

To further illustrate the "lessons learned" in this instance, it is noted that the operations could have been initiated during the early hours of the operation, with a resultant greater probability of success.

However there is value in operations such as this, in maintaining a profile and in Battalion-sized operations and to have a show of force. It can have a beneficial effect on our position among the populace, and a detrimental effect on the position of the VC in the TAC.



HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 9th Marines  
Marine No. 24  
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

3:PP8:1pi  
3121  
6 Nov 1965

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Subj: Weekly Operations Overlay Report; submission of

Ref: (a) DivO 3100.1A  
(b) RegtO 3100.1A

Encl: (1) Weekly Operations Overlay Report

1. In accordance with references (a) and (b), enclosure (1) is submitted.

J. D. SHUBERT  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

30 Oct - 6 Nov

Encl #9a

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 9th Marines  
PFO San Francisco 96601

3:PPS<sup>1</sup>lp1  
3121  
13 Nov 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Subj: Weekly Operations Overlay Report; submission of

Ref: (a) DivO 3100.1A  
(b) RegtO 3100.1A

Encl: (1) Weekly Operations Overlay Report

1. In accordance with references (a) and (b), enclosure (1) is submitted.

J. D. SHUBERT  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

6 - 13 (10)

ENCL 92

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 9th Marines  
FPO San Francisco 96601

J:PPS:lp1  
3121  
20 Nov 1965

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Subj: Weekly Operations Overlay Report; submission of

Ref: (a) DivO 3100.1A  
(b) RegtO 3100.1A

Encl: (1) Weekly Operations Overlay Report

1. In accordance with references (a) and (b), enclosure (1) is submitted.

J. D. SHUBERT  
By direction

UNCLASSIFIED

13-20 Nov 65

ENCL 92

C O P Y

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 9th Marines  
FPO San Francisco 96601

3:PPS:1pi  
3121  
27 Nov 1965

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Subj: Weekly Operations Overlay Report; submission of

Ref: (a) DivO 3100.1A  
(b) RegtO 3100.1A

Encl: (1) Weekly Operations Overlay Report

1. In accordance with references (a) and (b), enclosure (1) is submitted.

G. H. WELSH  
By direction

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

20-27 Nov 65

Encl 9d